

GREATER LETABA MUNICIPALITY

DRAFT IDP 2018/19

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE NO
Vision, Mission and Values	12
Mayor's Foreword	13
Executive Summary	14
Integrated Planning Cycle	15
Key Elements to be Addressed during this Process	16
Strategic Objectives	16
Municipal Future Plans	17
Monitoring of the Process	17
Planning Framework	18
Legislation Background	18
Framing the 2018/2019 IDP	20
The National Planning Context	20
The National Development Plan	21
New Growth Path Framework	21
The Provincial Planning Context	21
The Local Planning Context	22
Alignment Between IDP, Budget and PMS	23
Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions	23
PREPARATORY PHASE	
Content of IDP Process Plan	25
Phases and Activities of the IDP Process	26
Structures that manage/Drive the IDP, Budget and PMS Process	28
IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2017/18	35
Public Participation	61
Publication of the final IDP	61
IDP Activity Flow	61
IDP Process Plan, Monitoring, Evaluation and Reporting	62
Inter-govermental Relations	62
Conclusion	63
ANALYSIS PHASE	
Demographic Profile	64
Age and Gender Distribution	66
Employment Unemployment Rate	67

Household Income	67
Levels of Education	68
People with Disability in the Municipality	70
SPATIAL ANALYSIS	
Purpose of Spatial Analysis	71
Population Spatial Distribution	73
Settlement Hierarchy	73
Land Use Composition and Management Tools-LUMS and GIS	75
Spatial Development Growth Points Areas	77
Land Claims and their Socio-Economic Implications	78
Spatial Challenges	78
Spatial Opportunities	79
Strategically Located Land within the Greater Letaba Municipality	81
Spatial Development Consideration (Land Availability)	82
BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY ANALYSIS	
Water Supply	85
Access to Water in Greater Letaba Municipality	85
Sources of Water	86
Access to Sanitation	87
Water and Sanitation Challenges	88
Free Basic Water and Free basic Sanitation	88
Energy and Electricity	
Status of Electricity Network in Modjadjiskloof	89
Free Basic Electricity	90
Street Lighting	90
Electricity Backlogs	91
Sources of Energy	91
Transport and Stormwater Drainage	
Transport Infrastructure	91
Road Networks and Backlogs	92
Storm Water, Drainage and Backlog	93
Backlogs on Roads and Storm Water Drainage	95
Public Transport	95
Types of Transport	95

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
Introduction	99
A Broad Economic Overview of South Africa	99
Local Economic Profile	101
Employment Distribution by Type of Category	101
Comparative and Competitive Advantage of Greater Letaba Municipality	102
Agricultural Sector	102
Forestry Sector	103
Tourism Sector	104
Retail Sector	104
Opportunity for Economic Growth and Employment	106
Strategically Located Land for Economic Development	106
Challenges in the Municipal Economic Development	106
Land Claims	106
Lack of Funding or Financial Support	107
Lack of Skills	107
Access to Markets	107
Lack of Adequate Water	108
Lack of Industrial Estate	108
Lack of Tourism Infrastructure	108
Gross-Value Added	109
SWOT Analysis: Economic Development	109
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS PHASE	
Introduction	112
Environmental Legislation	112
Waste Management	120
Environmental Management	120
Waste Disposal	120
Refuse Removal	120
GLM Waste Management Challenges	122
SOCIAL ANAYLSIS	
Background	123
Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlement	123
Types of Dwelling	124

Housing Backlog	125
Health and Social Development	125
Access to Health Care	126
Health Facilities Challenges	127
Prevalence of Range of Diseases	127
Community Lifestyle	127
Safety and Security	128
Education	129
Early Childhood Development Centre	129
Challenges of ECD Centre	130
National School Nutrition Programme	130
Education Backlog	130
Literacy Level	130
Sports, Arts and Culture	131
Sports, Arts and Culture Backlog	131
Libraries Facilities	132
Stadiums and Gravel Play Grounds Facilities	133
Heritage Sites	133
Thusong Centre Services	133
Post Office and Telecommunications	134
Rural Broadband	134
Number of Post Offices	134
Network Infrastructure Challenges	134
Post Office and Telecommunications Backlogs	135
Post office	135
Fire and Rescue Services, Disaster and Risk Management	135
Background Information	135
FINANCIAL VIABILITY	
Introduction	136
Financial Management System	136
Review of Credit Control and Debt Collection Procedures/Policies	136
Financial Sources of the Municipality	138
Budget and Treasury Management	139
Submission of Financial Statement to the Office of the Auditor General (AG)	139

Corrective Measures on Auditor General Reports	139
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
Background	140
Municipal Council and Committees	141
Relationship with Traditional Leaders	141
Inter-governmental Relations	141
Community Input	141
Ward Committees	141
Community Development Workers	142
Oversight Committee	142
Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC)	142
Municipal Council Committees	142
Audit, Anti-Corruption and Risk Management	142
Anti-Corruption	142
Public Service Anti-Corruption Strategy	142
Risk Management	143
Supply Chain Committees	143
Complaints Management System	143
Audit Outcome for the Past Five (5) Financial Years	143
Public Participation Programme	144
Communication System	144
Special Programme for Council	144
Organizational Structure and Alignment to Powers and Functions	144
Special Groups	145
Youth and Children	145
Women and Elderly	145
HIV/Aids Mainstream in the Housing Sector	146
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
Political Structure	147
Political Component	147
The Executive Committee	147
Greater Letaba Municipality Employment Equity	149
Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions	149
Management System Information	154

Community Participation	154
Human Resource Management System	155
Employment Equity Plan and Challenges	156
Vacancy Rate within the Municipality	157
Skills Needs within the Municipality	157
Performance Management System	157
STRATEGIC PHASE	
Introductions	248
SWOT Analysis	248
Strategic Intent of Greater Letaba Municipality	249
The Greater Letaba Municipality Vision	249
The Greater Letaba Municipality Mission (Aim)	249
The Greater Letaba Municipality Values	250
GLM's Key Performance Areas	251
Strategic Objectives	251
Alignment with Provincial and National Priorities/Strategies	254
The National Development Plan Chapter	254
Provincial Objectives	255
Operational Strategies	255
Programme/Projects, KPI's and Target	256
PROJECT PHASE	
Introduction	282
INTEGRATION PHASE	
Sectoral Plans and Programmes	269-314
Housing Charter	314
Proposed Priority Projects	315
Conclusion on Housing Charter	316
Land use Management Scheme	316
Energy Master Plan	317
Integrated Road and Transport Plan	317
Education Plan	318
Health Plan	319
Objectives	319

LIST OF TABLES	PAGE NO
Table 1: Strategic Alignment	16
Table 2: Stages/Phases of the IDP Process	26
Table 3: Structures that Manages GLM IDP, PMS and Budget Process	29
Table 4: IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2017/2018	35
Table 5: GLM Population	64
Table 6: GLM Households	64
Table 7: Population per Ward: Gender	64
Table 8: Below Table Depicts Household per Ward	65
Table 9:Below Table Depicts Income per Household	67
Table 10: Below Table Depicts Level of Education	68
Table 11: Depicts Disability by Gender	70
Table 12: Below Depicts Settlement Hierarchy	78
Table 13: Below Depicts Spatial Development Growth Points Areas	78
Table 14: Below Gives the Status of Land Claims	78
Table 15: Claims Settled	78
Table 16: Illegal Land Occupation	79
Table 17: Water Pipe	86
Table 18: Sources of Water	86
Table 19: Household Access to Sanitation	87
Table 20: Indigent Household receiving Free Basic Water and Sanitation	88
Table 20: Strategic Roads	92
Table 21: Roads and Bridges Requiring Immediate Attention	92
Table 22: Classification of Roads in GLM	93
Table 23: Employment Distribution by Type of Sector	102
Table 24: EPWP, CWP and LED Jobs Created	105
Table 25: jobs Created by Private Sector	105
Table 26: Gross Value Added	109
Table 27: Economic SWOT Analysis	109
Table 28: Refuse Removal in Rural Areas	121
Table 30: Percentage distribution of household by type of refuse disposal	122

Table 31: Type of Dwelling	124
Table 32: Health Facilities	125
Table 33: Ga-Kgapane Hospital Beds Statistics	126
Table 34: Police Stations and Satellites	128
Table 35:Crime Hotspots	129
Table 36: Number of Existing Schools	129
Table 37: Teacher/Learner Ratio	131
Table 38: Major Disaster Risks Prevalent in the Municipality	135
Table 39: Operating Transfer and Grant Receipt	139
Table 40: Municipal Audit Outcomes	143
Table 41: Needs and Challenges of Youth and Children	145
Table 42: Needs and Challenges of Women and Elderly	145
Table 43: Challenges Faced by Disability	146
Table 44: Executive Committee Members	147
Table 45: Municipal Directorates and their Functions	152
Table 46: Ward Based Priority Needs	159
Table no.47: Borehole Analysis	220
Table no. 48: SWOT ANALYSIS	248
Table no. 49: Outcomes	255
Table no. 50: Projects	282
Table no. 51: GLM Housing Delivery Strategy	315

LIST OF FIGURES	PAGE NO
Figure 1: Integrated Planning Cycle	15
Figure 2: SDBIP System	18
Figure 3: Linkage of the IDP, PMS and Budget	23
Figure 4: GLM Organigram	148
Figure 5: Strategy Map	253

LIST OF GRAPHS	PAGE NO
Graph 1: Age and Gender Distribution	66
Graph 2: Employment by Gender	67
Graph 3: Household Access to Water	86
Graph 5: Household Access to Electricity	90
Graph 6: Employment Distribution by Category	105
Graph 7: Access to Refuse Removal Weekly	122

LIST OF MAPS	PAGE NO
Map no.1: Land Capability	80
Map no.2: Space Economy	83

ACRONYMS

ABET Adult Basic Education and Training

ABP Area Based Planning

AG Auditor General

ASGISA Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa

BBBEE Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment

CBD Central Business District

CBO Community Based Organization
CBP Community Based Planning

CDW Community Development Workers

CFO Chief Financial Officer

CPF Community Policing Forum

DBSA Development Bank of Southern Africa

DEAT Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

DLA Department of Land Affairs

DLGH Department of Local Government and Housing

DOA Department of Agriculture
DOE Department of Education

DPLG Department of Provincial and Local Government

DWAF Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
DSAC Department of Sports, Art and Culture

DPWRI Department of Public Works, Road and Infrastructure

DRT Department of Road and Transport
ECA Environmental Conservation Act
EIA Environmental Impact Assessment

EMS Emergency Medical Services

EPWP Extended Public Works Programme

GDP Gross Domestic Product
GLM Greater Letaba Municipality
IDP Integrated Development Plan
IGR Intergovernmental relations

ISRDP Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme

ITP Integrated Transportation Plan

JOC Joint Operational Centre
KPA Key Performance Areas

KPI Key Performance Indicators
LED Local Economic Development

LGDS Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy

LM Local Municipality(s)

LUMS Land Use Management System

MDM Mopani District Municipality

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act

MIG Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MPCC Multipurpose Community Centre

MSA Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework

NEMA National Environmental Management Act

NGO Non-Governmental Organization

NKPI National Key Performance Indicators

NSDP National Spatial Development Perspective

OPMS Operational Performance Management System

OTP Office of the Premier

PGDS Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

PMS Performance Management System

PPP Public Private Partnership

PRP Poverty Reduction Programme

RAL Roads Agency Limpopo

RLCC Regional Land Claims Commission
SASSA South African Social Security Agency

SCM Supply Chain Management

SDBIP Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

SDF Spatial Development Framework
SMME Small Micro Medium Enterprise

SWOT Strength Weakness Opportunities and Threats

VIP Ventilation Improved Pit Latrine
WPLG Water Paper Local Government

WSA Water Service Authority

WSDP Water Service Development Plan

Vision, Mission and Values

Vision

""To be the leading municipality in the delivery of quality services for the promotion of socio-economic development"

Mission

To ensure an effective, efficient and economically viable municipality through:

- Promotion of accountable, transparent and consultative and co-operative governance;
- Promotion of local economic development and poverty alleviation;
- Strengthening cooperative governance;
- Provision of sustainable and affordable services and
- Ensuring a compliant, safe and healthy environment.

Slogan

"Maatla go Setšhaba"

Values

The values of Greater Letaba Municipality are as follows:

- Teamwork;
- Commitment;
- Integrity;
- Value for money;
- Consultation;
- Transparency;
- Accountability;
- Courtesy and
- Innovation.

MAYOR'S FOREWORD



The advent of democratic order has changed the shape of local government politics in the country. Municipalities are at the coalface of community development. We work together with our communities to find sustainable way to fulfil their social, economic and material needs.

Integrated Developmental Plan is an overarching tool to guide planning, development and decision making processes of our

municipality. All other various plans and actions of the municipality are resonant with and secondary to Integrated Development Plan.

We yearn to achieve the vision and the mission of our municipality through involvement of local communities in finding the best solutions to address the long term objectives of the municipality. Our Integrated Development Plan places the municipality at the vantage point of future development.

The Integrated Development Plan depicts the developmental status quo of the municipality, identifies financial, human, natural and physical resources and links them to the plans. The nature of our municipality has proved that the needs of the local communities are abound against the limited resources and capacity at our disposals. However, the involvement of the residents in the affairs of the municipality plays an important role in prioritizations of projects and programs.

Our budget is premised on the needs of the local communities as contained in the IDP. We always strive to protect environment and use land effectively as we better the quality of the lives of our people.

CLR. MATLOU M.P. MAYOR **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Legislative framework makes it mandatory for the municipalities to embark in a process of

developing an Integrated Development Plan that must be aligned with the term of office of the

council. To ensure responsiveness of the municipality to the needs that are articulated and

prioritized by the people themselves, the IDP is reviewed on an annual basis.

The review is conducted in line with the MTREF. The IDP encompasses the analysis phase which

depicts the current state of socio-economic circumstances of the municipality. The analysis

phase determines the strategies that need to be developed to cater for the needs of the

municipality.

The structures that have been put in place prioritize projects that are espoused in the IDP as

informed by people's priorities.

It is the prerogative of the municipality to implement projects budgeted for in the 2018/2019

and ensuing financial years. The council must account to the community on successes and

failures on implementing the SDBIP through the appropriate structures and mechanisms that

have been put in place to ensure fulfillment of the constitutional mandate.

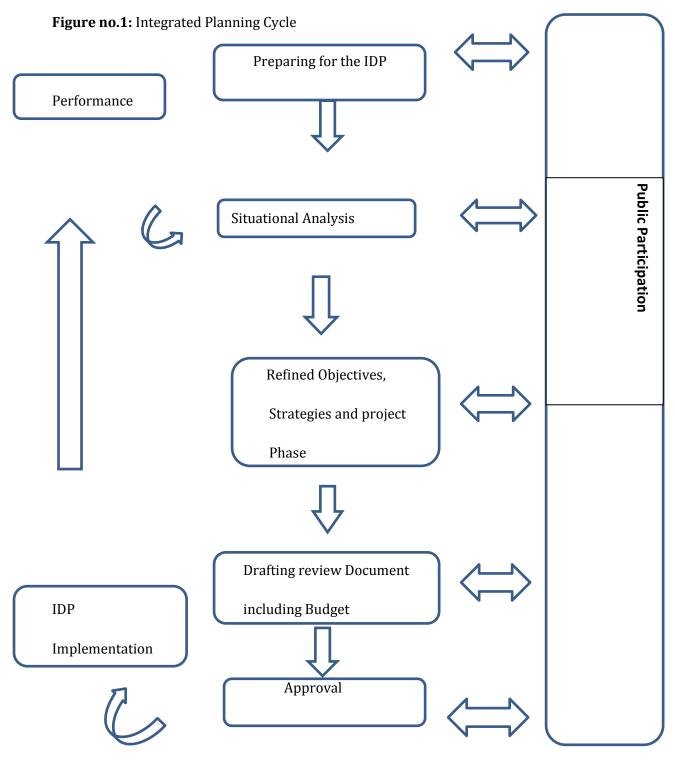
MR MHANGWANA D

ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

14

Integrated Planning Cycle

Greater Letaba Municipality IDP process take into account situations that impact on the priority issues, objectives, strategies, projects and programme of integrated planning as reflected below in figure 1.



Key Elements to be addressed during this Process

During the process of deepening strategic influence of the IDP, constantly changing environment impacting on the municipality needs to be considered. In general terms the review then also addresses the following:

- Incorporation of comments from various role player;
- Incorporate comments from Provincial MEC;
- Review and inclusion of new/additional information;
- Weakness through self-assessment;
- Alignment of Sector plans and
- Alignment of Provincial Programme and policies.

Strategic Objectives

COGHSTA has identified Key Performance Area (KPA) whereby the strategic agenda can be implemented and monitored. Of critical nature for the municipality will be to link its strategic objective to the strategic agenda of national government. The table below provides the details whereby the strategic objective of the municipality can be linked to the five Key Performance Areas as stipulated by the Department of Local Government and Housing:

Table no.1: Strategic Alignment

DPLG KPA	Outputs	Strategic Objective
Municipal Transformation and	Differentiate approach to	Improved quality of life
Organisational Development	municipal financing, planning and	Improved Human Resource
	support	
Basic Services and	Improved access to basic services	Access to sustainable quality basic
Infrastructure Development	Support Human settlement	services.
		Integrated sustainable Human settlement
Local Economic Development	Implementation of community	Improved and inclusive local economy
	work programme	Integrated sustainable development
Municipal Financial Viability	Improve municipal financial and	Sustainable financial institution
and Management	administrative capability	
Good Governance and Public	Refine ward committee model to	Effective and efficient community
Participation	deepen democracy	development
	Single coordination	

Municipal Future Plans

- Ensure that all communities have access to clean portable water by 2017;
- Provide universal waste removal to all communities;
- Integrated Human Settlement in Ga-Kgapane and Mokgoba;
- Effectively deal with communable and non-communable disease;
- Strengthen community participation and IGR;
- Integrated planning and service provision in rural areas;
- Increase revenue base;
- Facilitation of economic activities in both urban and rural areas;
- Provide access to housing;
- Provide infrastructure that is conducive for economic development and growth;
- Create job opportunities and reduction of poverty;
- Ensure that all communities have access to electricity and
- Acquire more resources to provide and maintain the existing and proposed infrastructure.

Monitoring of the Progress

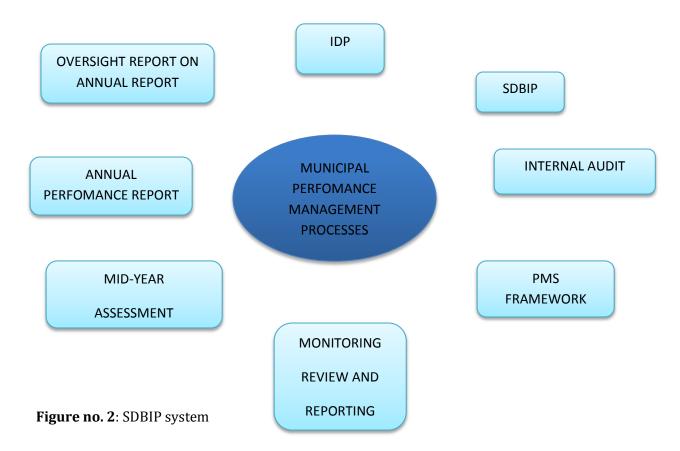
In terms of the Municipal Finance Act No 56 of 2003 section 1 maintain that the Mayor of the municipality should approve a Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) each financial year. SDBIP should show monthly projections; revenue collected indicating sources, operational and capital expenditure by vote and indicates delivery targets and performance indicators. The municipality recognises the fact that a well-designed SDBIP will generate a good performance management system. Therefore the municipality develops and adopts SDBIP on an annual basis. The SDBIP is divided into four quarters, monitoring and evaluation is done on quarterly basis.

The SDBIP is an operational plan that clearly outlines Key performance Indicators, Objectives, Timeframes, Outputs, Outcome and Strategies for each programme and projects. The SDBIP is informed by the IDP and Budget.

Municipal System Act No.32 of 2000, Chapter 6 compels municipalities to establish performance management system that is:

- Commensurate with its resource;
- Best suited to its circumstances;
- In line with the priorities, objectives and
- Indicators and targets contained in the IDP.

The municipality has established the performance management system, which monitors, measures, and review performance on regular basis as outlined below:



Planning Framework

Introduction

In this section, we provide a brief overview of (1) legislative context within which the 2018/2019 IDP document is developed, (2) institutional arrangement that are in place to drive the IDP process, (3) process overview in terms of steps and events (4) and inter-governmental relations protocol that would assist in the alignment, coordination and integration of service delivery programme in the municipality.

Legislative Background

The constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) is the supreme law of the country and fundamentally aims to protects human rights and promote democratic governance. It therefore provides for a new approach to government on national, provincial and local government levels.

The new constitutional model redefines the relationship between the three spheres of government by replacing the system of the vertical hierarchy of tiers with three overlapping planning process and sets of plan, each relating to a different sphere of the government.

The white paper on Local government expects from municipalities to be working with citizens and groups within the communities to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives. Integrated Development Planning reinforces this aim through the system of the government. IDP is, thus not just another planning exercise, but will essentially link public expenditure to community priorities which are interpreted through vision, mission and strategies.

The municipal System (Act 32 of 2000) defines the IDP as one of the core function of municipality and makes it legal requirements for every municipal council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan (IDP) for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account community proposal for development of the municipality, it should also align the municipalities.

Resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budget must be based; and be compactable with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements.

Other laws that provide guidelines for the development of IDP's include:

- National Health Act, 2003;
- The Local Government Transition Act Second Amendment Act 1996 (Act 97 of 1996), which requires each local authority to compile an Integrate Development Plan for their jurisdiction;
- The Municipal Demarcation Act 1998 that provide the spatial framework for the ongoing demarcation process;
- The Municipal Structure Act, 1998 that defines the institutional setting for municipalities and describe their core function and responsibility;
- Municipal System Act 32/2000 which defines the operation of the municipalities,
- Municipal Finance Management Act 1998;
- The National Environment Management Act, 1998;
- Regulations passed in term of the National Environment Management Act, 1998;
- The Water service Act, 1997;
- National Water Act, 32 of 1998;

- Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act (MPRD) No 28 of 2002;
- Waste Act, 2008;
- Fire brigade services Act No.99 0f 1987 and
- Disaster management Act no: 57/2002.

Framing the 2018/2019 IDP

The IDP was prepared within the legal and policy requirements, opportunities provided and challenges posed by the local, provincial and national context.

The National Planning Context

The Greater Letaba Municipality is aware of the critical challenges facing the country as a whole, as well as the strategies priority areas to meet those challenges.

The government has identified five priority areas for the next years:

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Education:
- Health:
- Rural development, food security and land reform and
- Fight against crime and corruption.

In order to achieve these objectives the performance and developmental impact of the state will have to vastly be improved.

While capacity building, better systems, a greater focus on implementation and improved performance management will play a key part in this endeavour, integration, alignment and synergy between the actions of three spheres government are important.

As decided by Cabinet around aligning the NSDP,LEGDP and IDPs the keys to this activity is ensuring that the three spheres of government use the common platform of "need/poverty" and "developmental potential" as espoused in the NSDP to analyse the space economy of their areas of jurisdiction. In addition to this decision it requires for the role of the IDPs of the municipalities in determining and structuring public investment and development spending to be drastically strengthened. This means that municipalities should play a greater role in determining priorities and resources allocation. The IDPs have to become far more decisive on the areas of need and development.

The National Development Plan

National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long term perspective. It defines as a destination and identifies the role of different sectors of the society that need to play in reaching the goal. Then NDP aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030.

According to the plan South Africa can realize these goals by drawing energy of its people, growing inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, prompting leadership and partnership throughout the society.

NDP objectives are:

- Increasing employment by 13m in 2010 to 24m in 2030;
- Raise per capita income from 50 000 in 2010 to 120 000m by 2030;
- Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory framework;
- Broaden ownership of assets to historical disadvantaged groups;
- Increase quality of education;
- Provide access to quality health care;
- Establish effective, safe and affordable transport;
- Ensure households food and nutrition security;
- Realise a food trade surplus, with one third produced by small scale farmers or households and
- Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

New Growth Path Framework

The Framework details government approach to job creation, reducing inequality and defeating poverty and it calls for:

- A more inclusive and greener economy;
- Government to prioritize its efforts and resources to support employment creation and equity;
- Business to take a challenge to invest in new areas and
- A vision to achieve more developed democratic, cohesive and equitable society.

The Provincial Planning Context

The primary influencing factor in the provincial domain is the LEGDP. The LEGDP sees the competitive advantage of the province in mining, agriculture, tourism and manufacturing.

Clustering is viewed as key to success in these sectors. In case of the district, the strategy emphasis investments in agriculture, forestry, tourism and to a lesser extent, trade. In order to give effect to the strategic objectives, as spelled out in the electorate mandate of the ruling party (the African National congress).

The provincial government of Limpopo has contextualized ten priority areas, as contained in the medium term strategic framework into key strategic priorities which will guide service delivery for the next five years.

Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) Focuses On:

- Ensuring more inclusive economic growth, decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Economic and social infrastructure:
- Rural development, food security and land reform;
- Access to quality education;
- Improved health care;
- Fighting crime and corruption;
- Cohesive and sustainable communities;
- Creation of better world and better Africa and
- Sustainable resource management and use.

The LEGDP also argues that IDP's should, in addition to the municipal focused on consider wider provincial and national issues. It also mentions that IDP's should strike a between interventions focused on addressing the social of citizens and promotion of economic growth. The LEGDP emphasizes on decent work and sustainable livelihoods as the foundation of the fight against poverty and inequality and its promotion should be the cornerstone of all the efforts.

The Local Planning Context

At the local level, a number of fundamental issues impact on the planning processing of the GLM. Firstly, the municipality is informed by national, provincial and district programmes such as ASGISA, NSDP, LEGDP, the district Growth and development summit (DGDS). Secondly, and most important its geographical location and key features such agro-processing and tourism if optimally utilised may see the rapid development.

The 2018/2019 IDP is a continuation of the drive towards the alleviation of poverty over a short term and eliminating of endemic poverty over the longer period. This IDP also focuses on the presidential call around the alignment of the national spatial development perspective (NSDP), Limpopo Employment growth and development plan (LEGDP) and Municipalities IDPs.

Alignment between IDP, Budget and PMS

It terms of the Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to prepare organisational performance management system that must be linked to the IDP. Extra efforts are needed to make sure that the process of aligning the IDP, Budget and Performance Management System (PMS) is done as per legislation requirements. The PMS should be linked and guided by the IDP and Budget.

The IDP, performance management systems and budget are all components of one overall development planning and management system:

The IDP set out what the municipality set to accomplish and how it will do it;

The PSM enable the municipality to check to what extent it is achieving its aims and

Budget provides the resources to achieve the municipal aims.

The linkage of the three processes is summarized in the following diagram:



Figure no. 3: Linkage of the IDP, PMS and Budget

Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities;
- Development of local tourism;

- Municipal planning;
- Municipal roads and public transport;
- Administer public regulations;
- Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas;
- Administer cemeteries, funerals parlours and crematoriums;
- Cleansing;
- Control of public nuisances;
- Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public;
- Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals;
- Fencing and fences;
- Licensing and dogs;
- Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to public;
- Administer and maintenance of local amenities;
- Development and maintenance of local sport facilities;
- Develop and administer markets;
- Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation;
- Regulate noise pollution;
- Administer pounds;
- Development and maintenance of disposal;
- Administer street trading;
- The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipal's function;
- Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipalities;
- Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to the municipalities functions and
- Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.

PREPARATORY PHASE

Introduction

Section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 requires that each Municipal Council adopts a process plan that would guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the IDP and Budget. The Process Plan should have clear and established mechanisms, procedures and processes to ensure proper consultation with the local communities. It should indicate clearly how the IDP process will work, who will be responsible for what, time frames and milestones will be set and a budget will be aligned to the programme.

Content of the IDP Process Plan

This plan outlines the following:

- Mopani District Municipality framework.
- Structures that manage/drive the IDP.
- IDP/Budget Activities scheduled July 2017-June 2018/ Time scheduled for planning process.
- Roles and responsibilities.
- Public/community participation/involvement.

STAGES/PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS		
IDP Phases	Activities	
PREPARATORY July 2017	-Identification and establishment of stakeholders and structures and sources of information.	
	-Development of the IDP Framework and process plan.	
ANALYSIS PHASE	-Compilation of levels of development and backlogs that suggest areas of	
July-September 2017	interventions.	
STRATEGIES PHASE	-Reviewing the vision, mission, strategies and objectives.	

SeptOct. 2017	
PROJECTS PHASE	-Identification of possible projects and their funding sources.
October 2017-January 2018	
INTEGRATION PHASE	-Sector plans summary inclusion and programmes of action.
January-February 2018	
Approval phase	-submission of Draft IDP to Council
March-May 2018	-Road-show on Public participation and publication,
	-Amendments of Draft/IDP/Budget according to comments/inputs,
	-submission to council for approval and adoption.

Phases and Activities of the IDP Process

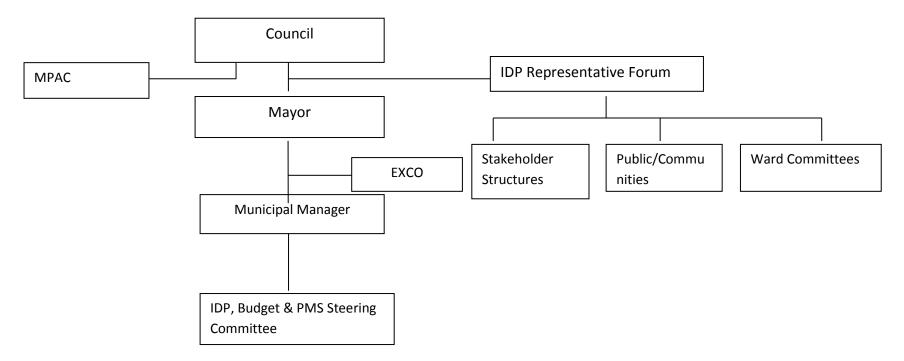
The table below shows the phases/stages of the IDP Process and Activities entailed for the review of the 2017/18 IDP:

Stages/Phases of the IDP Process			
IDP Phases	Activities		
Preparatory Phase	 Identification and establishment of stakeholders and/or structures and sources of information. Development of the IDP Framework and Process Plan. 		
Analysis Phase	- Compilation of levels of development and backlogs that suggest areas of intervention.		
Strategies Phase	- Reviewing the Vision, Mission, Strategies and Objectives.		
Projects Phase	- Identification of possible projects and their funding		

Stages/Phases of the IDP Process			
IDP Phases	Activities		
	sources		
Integration Phase	- Sector plans summary inclusion and programmes of action		
Approval Phase	 Submission of Draft IDP to Council Road-show on Public Participation and publication Amendments of the Draft IDP according to comments; Submission of final IDP to council for approval and adoption 		

Structures that manage/drive the IDP, Budget and PMS process

The following diagram is a schematic representation of the organisational structure that drives the IDP Process:



The following structures will be responsible to develop, implement and monitor the IDP/Budget and PMS Greater –Letaba Municipality. Greater – Letaba Municipality IDP, Budget and PMS process has been aligned with that of the District Municipality as indicated in the table below:

Structures that manage/drive the IDP Process			
Structure	Composition	Role	
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality	
Council	Members of Council	Deliberate and adopt IDP Framework and Process plan.	
	(Chair: Speaker)	Deliberate, adopt and approve the IDP.	
Mayoral Committee/	Mayor, Portfolio Heads, Municipal Manager,	Provide political oversight in the development of the IDP	
EXCO	Directors, and IDP Manager	Assign responsibilities to Municipal Manager.	
	(Chair: The Mayor)	Deliberate and adopt IDP Framework and Process Plan.	
		Responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the planning process and drafting process, as delegated to the Municipal Manager and the IDP Technical Team.	
		Submit draft IDP to Council.	
MPAC	Council appointed councillors (10)	Perform any other functions assigned to it through a resolution of	

Structures that manage/drive the IDP Process			
Structure	Composition	Role	
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality	
		 council within its area of responsibility. Promote good governance, transparency and accountability on the use of municipal resources; 	
Portfolio Committee	Chairperson and members of Portfolio Committee – INDEP (Chair: Head of Portfolio Committee)	 Manage the drafting of the IDP on behalf of the Executive Committee Provide political oversight. 	
Ward Committees	Ward councillors; Ward committee members; Local Area Planning Facilitators (LAPs); and Community Development Workers (CDWs). Chair: Ward Councillor)	 Collect, discuss and prioritise ward needs. Submit ward needs to IDP Unit Link the planning process to their respective constituencies, wards and Ward Committees. Responsible for organizing public consultation and participation. Ensure the annual business plans and municipal budget are linked to and based on the IDP. Ensure the IDP is aligned with provincial and national departments' 	

Structure	Composition	Role		
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality		
		budgets.		
Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager	 Responsible for the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the planning process, as delegated to the Municipal Manager and the IDP/Budget Technical Team. Coordinates the implementation of the IDP/Budget planning process. Prepares the programme for the planning process. Undertakes the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process, ensuring that all relevant actors are appropriately involved. Assign persons in charge of different roles. Ensures an efficient and effectively managed and organised planning process. Responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process. 		

Structures that manage/drive the IDP Process			
Structure	Composition	Role	
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality	
		 Ensures that planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation-orientated and is aligned to and satisfies sector-planning requirements. Responds to comments on the draft IDP/Budget from the public, horizontal alignment and other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Municipal Council. Ensures that MEC for local government's proposals are responded to and IDP relevantly adjusted. 	
IDP/Budget & PMS Steering Committee	Mayor, EXCO, Municipal Manager, All Sec 56 Managers, IDP Manager, PMS Manager & Budget Manager. (Chair: Mayor)	 Provide political oversight in the development of the IDP/Budget. Supervises the implementation of IDP/Budget planning process. 	
		 IDP/Budget consultation with various sectors. Oversee that amendments made to the draft IDP/Budget are to the 	

Structure	Composition	Role
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality
IDP /Budget & PMS Technical Committee	Municipal Manager, All Sec 56 Managers, Budget Manager, PMS Manager and IDP Manager (Chair: Municipal Manager)	strategies and identification of projects. • Provide departmental, operational and capital, budgetary information.
		 Be responsible for project proposals. Be responsible for the preparation and integration of projects and sector programmes. Be responsible for preparing amendments for the IDP/Budget review.

Structures that manage/drive the IDP Process			
Structure	Composition	Role	
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality	
		Responsible for organising public consultation and participation.	
IDP, Budget & PMS Representative Forum	Stakeholders forum comprising, amongst others, community structures, non-profit making organisations, Traditional Leaders, Ward Councillors, Associations, Interest Groups, Government departments, Church leaders, Ward Committee Members and Mopani Sector Departments and Parastatals (Chair: The Mayor)	 Participate and ratify the completion of each phase of the IDP development and review process. Represent the communities at strategic decision-making level. 	
Performance Audit Committee	Audit Committee members, Sec 54 and 56 Managers, PMS Manager, Risk Officer, ICT Manager and Internal Auditor (Chair: Chairperson of the Audit Committee)	IDP/Budget/PMS monitoring Access (Explants the IDP)	
Dept., Cooperative Governance, Human	MEC for CoGHSTA	Assess/Evaluate the IDP	

Structures that manage/drive the IDP Process				
Structure Composition Role				
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Greater-Letaba Municipality	
Settlements	&		Comment and Monitor IDP implementation	
Traditional Affairs				

IDP, Budget, PMS and MPAC Calendar for 2017-18

The IDP, Budget and PMS calendar presents the activities that will be undertaken by both the District Municipality and Greater-Letaba Municipality during the 2017/18 financial year.

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
IDP			

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
July 2017	Preparatory Phase		31 July 2017
	Identification of and establishment of stakeholders and or structures and source of information	• 28 July 2017	
Budget	1	<u> </u>	
	Establish Departmental Budget Committees (include councillors & officials).	• 25/07/2017 - 05/09/2017	
PMS			
	 Compilation of 2017/18 4th quarterly report Conclude 2017/18 annual performance agreements 	 04/07/2017 - 28/07/2017 03/07/2017 - 28/07/2017 28/07/2017 	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Submit final approved SDBIP		
IDP		<u>l</u>	
July 2017	 Analysis Phase Management meets to discuss IDP Analysis Phase IDP Steering Committee: Analysis Phase IDP Representative forum: Analysis phase 	 09 August 2017 24 August 2017 13 September 2017 	31 July-30 September 2017 IDP Analysis Phase Engagement Session:14-15 September 2017
Budget	• Submission of AFS to	• 30/08/2017	
	stakeholders.		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
PMS			
	 Mayoral Imbizo Make public the 2017/18 SDBIP Make public 2017/18 annual performance agreements and ensure that copies are submitted to Council and MEC:CoGHSTA Submission of 2017/18 	 01/08/2017 - 11/08/2017 15/08/2017 15/08/2017 31/08/2017 	
	Institutional Annual Performance Report • Place 2017/18 annual performance agreements	• 15/08/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 on the municipal website. Individual performance assessments 2017/18 (Annual) 	• 01/08/2017-31/08/2017	
IDP			
September 2017	Management: Preparation for strategic planning session	• 08 September 2017	30 October 2017
Budget			
	Review resources frames and financial strategies	• 27/09/2017 - 02/11/2017	
PMS			
	• Individual performance assessment report 2017/18	• 05/09/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Annual Submission of Final 2017/18 departmental annual reports	• 26/09/2017	
	IDP	1	
October 2017	 Strategic Planning Session: strategies phase Management: consolidate strategic session discussion IDP Steering Committee: 	• 12 October 2017	
	Strategic phaseIDP Rep Forum: Strategic Phase	18 October 201727 October 2017	
Budget			

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 Commence preparation for the 2017/18 departmental operational plans and service delivery and budget implementation plan aligned to strategic priorities in IDP and inputs from other stakeholders including government and bulk service providers (and NERSA) Departmental budgets inputs for 2017/18 	 12-15/12/2017 15/12/2017 	
PMS			
	Continuation of preparations for 2017/18 annual report utilizing financial and non- financial information first reviewed as part of budget and	• 04/10/2017 - 31/10/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 IDP analysis Compilation of 2017/18 first quarter institutional performance report. 	• 04/10/2017 - 31/10/2017	
Budget	1		
November 2017	Community and stakeholder consultation process, review inputs, financial models, assess impacts on tariffs and charges and consider funding decisions including borrowing. Adjust estimates based on plans and resources. Commence consultation on the proposed tariffs. Check the tariff	• 01/11/2017 - 30/11/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	submission date and align. • Draft five year Financial Plan	• 01/11/2017 - 30/11/2017	
PMS		<u> </u>	
	Mayoral Imbizo	• 10/11/2017-17/11/2017	
	IDP		
	Management Meeting: Project Phase	09 November 2017	
IDP			
December 2017	No Activities		
PMS			
	Oversight training for MPAC members for	• 04/12/2017-15/12/2017	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	probing the 2017/18 annual report. • Finalize the draft annual report incorporating financial and non-financial information on performance, audit reports and annual financial statements • Present draft annual report	 14/12/2017 20/12/2017 	
	to Municipal Manager	20/12/2017	
IDP	*		
January 2018	• IDP Steering Committee :Projects phase	• 09 January 2018	30 January 2018

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 IDP Rep Forum: Project Phase Management: Half-Year IDP performance report and annual report, recommendations on adjustments budget EXCO: Half year IDP performance report and annual report Council sitting: Approval of adjustments budget and performance assessment and annual reports. Publication of the annual report for public input 	 17 January 2018 11 January 2018 23 January 2018 26 January 2018 29 January 2018 	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
Budget			
	 Finalise the 2017/18 inputs from bulk resource providers (and NERSA) and agree on proposed price increase. (Align after submission of proposed tariffs) Mid-Year Performance Assessment and recommend and adjustment budget, if necessary. Incorporate priorities from the President's State of the Nation Address, National Treasury and SALGA for further budget consideration. 	 01/12/2017 - 08/12/2017 25/01/2018 23/01/2018 - 26/01/2018 	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Review all aspects of the 2017/18 budget including any unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure in light of need for an adjustment budget.	• 09/01/2018 - 26/01/2018	
PMS			
	 Compilation of 2017/18 Mid-year report Mayor tables 2017/18 annual report to council 	 03/01/2018 - 19/01/2018 31/01/2018 	
	Make public the 2017/18 annual report and invite comments from local community, submit report to Auditor-General, Provincial Treasury &	• 01/02/2018	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 Consider monthly & midyear reports for the period ended 31 December 2017. Review implementation of budget and service delivery plan (SDBIP), identify problems and amend or recommend appropriate amendments. Submit report to council and make public any amendments to the SDBIP by the end of January 2018 	• 30/03/2018	
IDP			
February 2018	Integration Phase		29 February 2018

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	IDP Integration	• 20 February 2018	
Budget			
	Incorporate directives from the National budget and Provincial and National allocations to municipalities into budget. Finalise the 2017/18 detailed operating & capital budgets in the prescribed formats incorporating National and Provincial budget allocations, integrate and align to IDP documentation and draft SDBIP, finalise budget policies	 05/02/2018 - 28/02/2018 08/02/2018 14/02/2018 	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 including tariff policy. Tabling and approval of an adjustments budget (if necessary) 	• 27/02/2018	
PMS			
	Individual Performance Assessments 2017/18 Mid- year	• 02/02/2018- 28/02/2018	
	Place 2017/18 annual report on the municipal website	• 05/02/2018	
	Mayoral Imbizo	• 06/02/2018 - 16/02/2018	
IDP			
March 2018	(Draft IDP)		30 March 2018

Month Activity	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Management meeting: Draft IDP	• 05 March 2018	
	IDP Steering Committee: Draft IDP Discussion	• 09 March 2018	
	EXCO: consideration of the oversight report, draft IDP and Budget	• 20 March 2018	
	Council: Approval of the oversight report, draft IDP and Budget	• 28 March 2018	

Activity	Time-frame	
	Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
 Consolidation of Draft 2017/18 annual budget. Submit the 2017/18 approved adjustments budget to the Provincial & National Treasury & any other affected organ of state (10 days after approval.) 	02/03/201810/04/2018	
 Incorporate changes in prices for bulk resources and finalise tariff proposals for all charges. 	• 13/03/2018	
 Distribute all budget documentation prior to meeting at which budget is to be tabled. Table in Council the 2017/18 	• 16/03/2018 - 22/03/2018	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	annual budget & all supporting	• 30/03/2018	
	documents (including finance		
	policies).		
PMS			

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 Compile Individual performance assessment report (2017/18 Mid -Year Quarter) Council adopts the 2017/18 annual report with the comments of the oversight committee. 	13/03/201830/03/2018	
	Submit draft 2017/18 SDBIP to the Mayor	• 31/05/2018	
IDP			
April 2018	(Draft IDP cont)		
	• Submission of draft IDP to		

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	COGSTA for analysis, Publication of the draft IDP documents for inputs • Public participation on draft	• 10 April 2018	
	IDP/ budget/ PMS	• 12/04/2018 to 24/04/2018	09 April-03 May 2018
Budget			
	Make public the 2017/18 tabled annual budget & accompanying budget documentation, invite the community to submit representations and submit to Provincial & National Treasury and other affected organs of state. Consultation on tabled	• 05/04/2018 - 25/04/2018	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	budget, publicise and conduct public hearings and meetings within wards.	• 05/04/2018 -25/04/2018	
PMS	<u> </u>		<u></u>
	 Submit the 2017/18 Annual Report & Oversight Report to Provincial Treasury, CoGHSTA, AG and Legislature. Make public the 2017/18 oversight report Submission of third quarter departmental performance report 	·	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
IDP		<u> </u>	
May 2018	 Approval Phase (Final IDP) IDP Steering committee: consideration of the inputs from the public participation process Management : Effect changes to draft IDP and budget as per 	• 04 May 2018	31 May 2018
	 public comments and COGSTA IDP Rep Forum : Consider final Draft IDP/Budget EXCO: Final draft IDP/Budget Council Sitting : Approval of the Final Draft IDP and Budget 	24 May 201816 May 2018	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
Budget			<u>!</u>
	 Consider the views of the community and other stakeholders on the 2017/18 budget. Respond to submissions received & if necessary revise the budget and table amendments for council consideration. 	 27/04/2018 - 02/05/2018 27/04/2018 - 02/05/2018 	
PMS			
	Approve the Draft 2017/18 SDBIP- final date under legislation	• 30/05/2018	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	Approve the Final 2017/18 SDBIP- final date under legislation	• 28/06/2018	
IDP			
June 2018	Submission of IDP Local Government & Housing	• 07 June 2018	
Budget	11		
	Submit approved IDP/Budget to National & Provincial Treasury, CoGHSTA and District (10 working days after approval)	• 12/06/2018	
PMS			
	• Approve the Final 2017/18 SDBIP- final date under	• 28/06/2018	

Month	Activity	Time-frame	
		Greater-Letaba Municipality	Mopani District Municipality
	 legislation Submit the SDBIP to CoGHSTA, Provincial and National Treasury. 		

Public Participation

Greater Letaba Local Municipality will be responsible for monitoring its own IDP/Budget Process plan and ensure that the Framework is being followed as approved. Monitoring mechanisms will include monthly progress reports on IDP/Budget implementation as per the SDBIP, submitted to the Mayor and quarterly IDP implementation reports to Municipal Council.

Publication of the Final IDP

- The System's Act requires that a summary of the IDP be made available to the public, within 14 working days from the date of final approval of the IDP.
- Copies of the IDP will be made available in all wards, local libraries and traditional offices.
- Copies of the IDP will be made available in both hardcopy and electronic forms to all Directorates within the Municipality.
- The IDP will also be published through the municipal website.
- Copies of the IDP will be sent to the District, Province, and National as per legislation.
- Potential investors and other IDP stakeholders will be afforded the opportunity to access the IDP, but only to the extent that the municipality can afford.

IDP Activity Flow

- The Office of the Director INDEP will provide secretariat services to the IDP meetings
- The IDP Steering Committee shall be involved in the drafting of the Framework and IDP Process Plan
- The IDP Steering Committee shall submit the Framework and Process Plan to Portfolio Committee head of INDEP.
- The IDP Steering committee shall further submit the Framework to the IDP Representative Forum through the Directorate, INDEP
- The Portfolio Committee head of INDEP shall further submit the Framework and Process Plan to Executive Committee.
- Exco shall submit the Framework and Process Plan to Council

- The Municipal Manager shall facilitate the Steering Committee in the drafting of the IDP in all phases.
- Director INDEP and the Municipal Manager shall monitor the planning in all phases, ensuring involvement of communities and adherence to time frames throughout.
- The Draft IDP/Budget and PMS shall be submitted to the Portfolio Committee for oversight.
- The Draft IDP shall be submitted to EXCO for consideration.
- The Mayor shall submit the Draft IDP/Budget/PMS to the Council through the Portfolio head.
- The Mayor shall approve the SDBIP 28 days after the adoption of the Final IDP, Budget and PMS.

IDP Process Plan: Monitoring, Evaluation and Reporting

- Municipal Manager and the Portfolio Committee will be responsible for monitoring the Framework and Process Plan.
- The District IDP Office will monitor compliance with the District Framework and Process Plan
- Monthly progress reports will be submitted to Council through EXCO.

Inter-Governmental Relations

Office of the Premier (OTP) plays a central role IGR during the consultative processes of the IDP between the Greater Letaba, district municipality and sector department. MDM convenes and chairs the forum with direct assistance from OTP. The forum comprises all sector departments, DLGH, OTP and local municipalities within Mopani area of jurisdiction.

Greater Letaba also has a separate platform to interact with sector department during Representative forums. The district municipality is the convenor of the District Manager's forum, which is basically a key forum for strategic alignment, coordination and integration that serves as an IGR structure where the Sector Departmental Managers in the district meet with their municipal counterparts.

Conclusion

The Process plan adopted by Council shall be binding to all stakeholders in Greater Letaba Municipality and shall further provide transparency and accountability to the communities and stakeholders in Greater Letaba Municipality. The above are the activities that will be undertaken whilst reviewing the current integrated development plan (IDP) with the view to informing budgeting and setting a base for performance monitoring.

ANALYSIS PHASE

Demographic Profile

Population Trends

Greater Letaba municipality total population is reflected in the table below:

Table no.5: GLM Population

Population		
Census 2001	Census 2011	Survey 2016
247 739	212 701	218 030

Source: (Census 2011) Source: (Community

survey, 2016)

Table no.6: GLM Household

Households		
Census 2001	Census 2011	Survey 2016
59 539	58 262	67 067

Source: (Census 2011) Source: (Community

survey, 2016)

Table no.7: Below Depicts Population per Ward per Gender

Ward no	Total population	Male	Female
Ward 1	7564	3261	4303
Ward 2	5050	2252	2798
Ward 3	5633	2585	3048
Ward 4	8529	3919	4610
Ward 5	6969	3243	3726
Ward 6	7888	3524	4364
Ward 7	6475	2887	3588
Ward 8	7363	3421	3942
Ward 9	8287	3557	4730
Ward 10	8808	3831	4977
Ward 11	7813	3427	4386
Ward 12	6823	2984	3839

Ward 13	7920	3516	4404
Ward 14	764	3785	3862
Ward 15	7777	3419	4358
Ward 16	7449	3147	4302
Ward 17	7505	3186	4319
Ward 18	7604	3236	4368
Ward 19	7643	3436	4207
Ward 20	7737	3350	4387
Ward 21	7802	3376	4426
Ward 22	8731	3843	4888
Ward 23	7448	3270	4178
Ward 24	4498	1992	2506
Ward 25	7035	3048	4005
Ward 26	7020	3017	4003
Ward 28	4687	2010	2677
Ward 29	11632	6431	5201
Ward 30			

Source: census 2011

 Table no.8:
 Below Depicts Household per Ward

Ward no	Household	Percentage
Ward 1	1960	3,4%
Ward 2	1240	2,1%
Ward 3	1497	2,6%
Ward 4	2457	4,2%
Ward 5	1896	3,3%
Ward 6	1976	3,4%
Ward 7	1688	2,9%
Ward 8	1846	3,2%
Ward 9	2327	4%
Ward 10	2387	4,1%
Ward 11	2047	3,5%
Ward 12	1659	2,8%
Ward 13	1936	3,3%
Ward 14	2224	3,8%

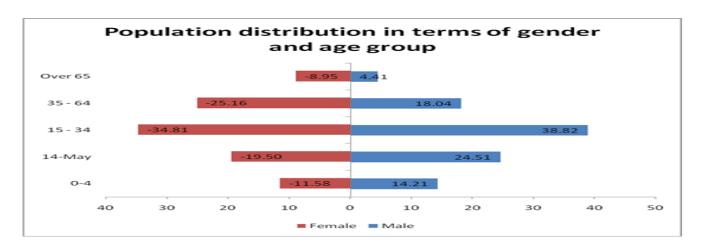
Ward 15	1949	3,3%
Ward 16	1972	3,4%
Ward 17	1902	3,3%
Ward 18	2051	3,5%
Ward 19	1980	3,4%
Ward 20	2086	3.6%
Ward 21	2194	4%
Ward 22	2328	4%
Ward 23	1959	3,4%
Ward 24	1254	2,2%
Ward 25	1895	3,3%
Ward 26	1884	3,2%
Ward 27	1584	2,7%
Ward 28	1276	2,2%
Ward 29	4807	8,3%
Ward 30		

Source: census 2011

Age and Gender Distribution

According to StatsSA Community survey 2016, Greater Letaba Municipality youth population has increased from 77 863 (36.61%) in 2011 to 85 749 (39.3%) in 2016. From the Pyramid below, it is evident that, in the age group 15-34 GLM has more females (44 735) as compared to males (41 015). While in the age group 35-64 there is high percentage of females than males.

Graph no.1: Below Depicts Age and Gender Distribution



Source: Census 2011

Employment Profile

The graph below presents the employed population of Greater Letaba according to gender of household. The statistics on the graph below shows that 9719 of male people are employed as compare to small number of 6383 of female people.

Female people are mostly affected by unemployment, discouraged work-seeker and economically not active as indicated on the graph below.

Employment per Gender of Household 70.00 61.39 60.00 45.13 50.00 38.58 40.00 30.00 19.30 20.00 11.6112.46 4.07 6.36 10.00 0.62 0.49 0.00 Employed Unemployed Discouraged work-Other not Age less than 15 economically active seeker vears

■ Male ■ Female

Graph no.2: Below Graph Depicts Employment by Gender

Source: Census 2011

Employment and Unemployment Rate

Employment rate-70%

Unemployed rate-30%

Household Income

Approximately 8407 of Greater Letaba Municipality households have no income; they depend on social grant and free basic services from the municipality. The table below indicates household income in Greater Letaba Municipality.

Table no.9: Below Depicts Income per Household

Income	Households	%
No Income	8407	14.4

Income	Households	%
R1 - R4800	4928	8.5
R4801 – R9600	9260	15.9
R9601 – R19 600	15128	26
R19 601 – 38 200	12212	21
R38 201 – R76 400	3814	6.5
R76 401 – R153 800	2170	3.7
R153 801 – R307 600	1419	2.4
R307601 – R614 400	630	1.1
R614 401 – R1 228 800	132	0.2
R1 228 801 – R2 457 600	76	0.1
R2 457 601 or more	84	0.1
Unspecified	2	0.1
Total	58 262	100

Source: StatsSA

Level of Education

Table no.10: Below Table Depicts Level of Education.

Levels	Greater Letaba Municipality	%
Grade 0/R	8030	
Grade 1/sub A	6339	
Grade 2/Sub B	6309	
Grade 3/ Std 1/ABET 1	7394	

7432	
8021	
8262	
9835	
12948	
14383	
16850	
18757	
21731	
152	
80	
202	
116	
81	
193	
202	
165	
1025	
1476	
1479	
247	
899	
	8021 8262 9835 12948 14383 16850 18757 21731 152 80 202 116 81 193 202 165 1025 1476 1479 247

Bachelor's Degree and Post-graduation	348	
Honours degree	497	
Higher degree (masters/PhD)	158	
No schooling	31105	
Unspecified		
Not applicable	27779	
Total	212701	100

Source: 2011 StatsSA.

People with Disabilities in the Municipality

 Table no.11: Below Depicts Disability by Gender

Type of disability	Male	Female	
Sight	345	134	
Hearing	392	102	
Communication	421	143	
Physical	729	567	
Intellectual	1	32	
Emotional	493	432	
Multiple	145	57	
Total	2526	1467	

(Census 2011)

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of the Legislation
Spatial Planning and Land Use Management	To regulate the administration of land, the
Act, 2013	transfer of land, the ownership of land and the
	cadastral boundaries of land.

Purpose of Spatial Analysis

The purpose of the spatial analysis is to ensure that municipality's spatial strategies and landuse management decision is based on a general awareness of:

- Spatial constraints, problems and opportunities;
- Trends and patterns;
- The necessity for spatial restricting;
- The need for land reform and
- The spatial dimension for development issues.

The Greater Letaba Municipal area has the following spatial characteristics:

- A land area of approximately 1 891 km²;
- A fragmented formal urban component comprising Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope and

Modjadjiskloof;

- The incidence of rural settlements are evenly spaced along the northern boundary and a lesser concentration of villages along the south-eastern boundary of the Municipality;
- The southern part of the municipal area comprises mountainous terrain, which precludes urban development;

- Large tracts of arable land which are being used for intensive and extensive agricultural activities, these include tomatoes (central), timber (south and south east), game and cattle (central and north-west);
- Environmental degradation due to illegal dumping, inadequate sanitation facilities and overgrazing and
- Significant areas of land owned by the state under custodianship of tribal / traditional authorities.

Almost half the land area in the municipal area (48%) is subject to the 159 land claims, which have been lodged to the Land Claims Commission. There are three proclaimed towns within the Greater Letaba Municipal area, namely Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope (Khumeloni is in process of being developed) and approximately 132 villages (GLM Ward Based Survey, 2007) evenly spread throughout the municipal area. These three towns are characterised by the following:

Modjadjiskloof:

- Main town, regarded as provincial growth node;
- Service centre to surrounding farming communities;
- Strong presence of SMMEs with potential for employment creation;
- Declining manufacturing sector;
- Underutilisation of available buildings;
- Strong potential for tourism

GLM has recently purchased a 83ha farm for expansion of the town in terms of residential development. A layout plan has been developed for township establishment comprising of 192 erven, open spaces and a Community Hall. There is an additional development proposed on the portion 14 of the farm Vrystaat into develop a new township comprising of residential, business and parks. There is a need to develop either a shopping complex or mall to encourage and retain investment. There are erven at extension 11, which still require servicing.

Ga-Kgapane:

- District growth node;
- One shopping centre consisting 28 formal and 11 informal businesses;
- Many small businesses due to absence of formal job opportunities;
- Daily commuting to Modjadjiskloof and neighbouring municipalities for work.

Currently; a huge housing development is in process on the farm Mooiplaas and Modjadji Plaza, a new shopping centre has been concluded and is now fully operational.

Senwamokgope:

- Municipal growth node and population concentration point;
- Service point to surrounding villages;
- Presence of government offices;
- 6 formal businesses and 8 informal

A process of extending the township by 300 sites has been embarked on; currently a General Plan has been approved by the Surveyor General. There is a serious need to establish a shopping complex in the township to cater for the surrounding areas; hence residents travel approximately 40km to the nearest shopping centre.

Khumeloni, Goudplaas/Nooitgedaght and Jamela:

Recently; these three areas have been identified as priority growth points because of their strategic location and availability of suitable land for development. Priority has been given to development of integrated housing settlements in these areas.

Population Spatial Distribution

There is however a discernible concentration of villages along the northern boundary and south-eastern boundaries of the municipal area. Approximately 8% of households live in proclaimed towns while 73% live in rural villages; with the remainder reside on farms and in informal settlement.

The present spatial pattern; together with the underlying factors responsible for the development of this pattern will continue to influence new development unless a

comprehensive strategy is implemented to counter negative and encourage positives. The prevalent spatial pattern can be attributed to historic policies and development initiatives; the economic potential of land; land ownership and management; culture and the topography.

Settlement Hierarchy

Settlement hierarchy of the municipality is usually based on the classification of individual's settlement as reflected below in the table:

 Table no.12: Settlement Hierarchy

Type	Characteristics	Area
1st Order Settlement	Growth points;	Modjadjiskloof,
	Settlement located relatively close to each other;	Ga-Kgapane and
	Meaningful economic and social activities;	Senwamokgope
	Services are available for potential business and	
	Higher level of services.	
2 nd Order Settlement	This group of settlements are located close to each other;	Mokwakwaila
	Have virtually no economic base;	
	The area has no infrastructure services and	
	Have a substantial number of people residing in this area.	
3 rd Order Settlement	The areas exhibit development potential based on population growth;	Mapalle and
	The areas are traditionally rural areas;	Rotterdam
	Have more than 500 inhabitants;	
	They don't form part of the cluster;	
	Most of these areas are relatively isolated in terms of surrounding settlement;	
	The potential of self-sustained development growth is limited and	
	Lack development opportunities.	

4th Order Settlement	The settlements are traditional rural area, whereby they are located in the manner that they	
	are interdependent;	
	Settlements are linked together by social infrastructure e.g. (clinic, schools etc.) and	
	The settlements are small and they have less than 1000 people per village.	
5 th Order Settlement	All small settlements are mainly rural villages, which do fall under 4th order of settlement;	Motlhele
	No economic base in this area;	
	The potential for future self-sustainable development of these settlements is extremely	
	limited.	

Land Use Composition and Management Tools-LUS and GIS

LUS determines and regulates the use and development of land in the municipal area in accordance with Town-Planning and Town Ordinance. Geographic Information System assists with the information regarding land development and upgrading, so the municipality has to upgrades the systems regularly

Spatial Development Growth Points Areas

Table no.13: Spatial Development Growth Points Areas

Provincial	District	Municipal
Modjadjiskloof	Ga-Kgapane Township	Mokwakwaila
		Senwamokgope

Land Claims and their Socio-Economic Implications

Greater Letaba has by far the majority of land claims (159); covering a land area of approximately 91812ha. 55% of the total area in the municipality is subjected to land claims. The extent of land claims in the municipality and the potential impact it may have depending on the outcome of investigations is quite substantial and may impact heavily on the Spatial Development Framework and other strategic plans.

Moreover; no development can take place on land that has been claimed until the claim is settled (unless such a claim has not been gazetted or if consent has been obtained from affected community(s); hampering development in all areas of the economy. According to information received from the Land Claims Commissioner; only the land claim of the Pheeha Community has been settled by providing alternative land in Goudplaas. Tshwale land claim has been settled; portion 04 of Noordgedagte. The status of other land claims in the area has been investigated and notable progress has been observed.

Table no.14: Status of Land Claims

Total number of claims lodged	196
Total after consolidation	194
Total settled	2
Hectors restored	91812.01ha
Households Benefited	1923
Beneficiaries	17234
Outstanding claims	97284.02ha

Table no.15: Claims Settled

REF/KRA NO	Claimant
CPA-2001/0278/A	Pheeha Community
CPA-12/1299/A	Tshwale Community

Table no.16: Illegal Land Occupation

Property Description	Land Ownership	Comment(s)		
Meshasheng in Ga-Kgapane	Greater Letaba Municipality	About 24 people have built		
		shacks.		
Masenkeng in Ga-Kgapane	Greater Letaba Municipality	Service Provider has been		
		appointed to develop		
		residential sites.		
Mokgoba in Modjadjiskloof	Greater Letaba Municipality	About 200 shacks has been		
		built illegally in Mokgoba area		

Spatial Challenges:

- Large area in Modjadjiskloof town is privately owned and these create a challenge in terms of upgrading and expansion of the town;
- There's illegal settlements and land occupation in areas such as Masenkeng, Mokgoba and Meshasheng;
- Shortage of land for development;
- Sparse rural settlement and
- Building houses without building plans.

Spatial Opportunities

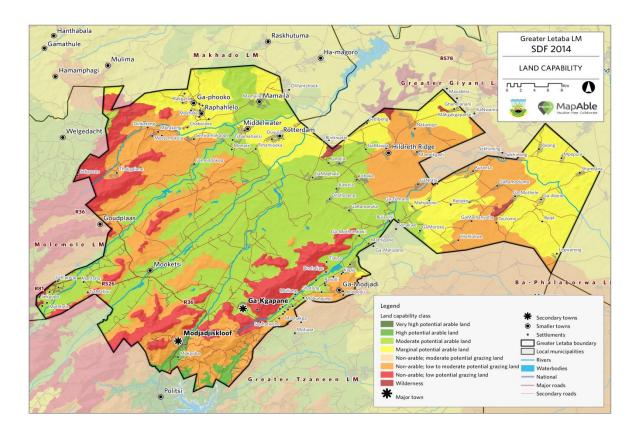
The municipality may also draw spatial opportunities from tourism. This is mainly because of the vast potential in terms of suitable resources in the municipality.

These may be summarized as follows:

- The availability of the Rain Queen (Queen Modjadji) which may influence tourism related development along the Ga-Kgapane-Mokwakwaila Development Corridor;
- The biggest Baobab tree in Africa located on the farm Platland neighbouring Ga-Kgapane Township. This may contribute to enhancement of tourism facilities such as the sale of indigenous crafts, accommodation facilities, convenience centres etc. in its vicinity;

• The African Ivory route that passes through Modjadjiskloof could bring unprecedented growth in both Modjadjiskloof as a town and the entire municipality.

Various development nodes exist in the municipality; each with a unique development opportunity. These nodal points may be enhanced utilizing Nodal Configuration Plans and linked to each other through networks thoroughly planned through the Spatial Development Framework of the municipality.



Map no.1: Land capability

The following key elements present opportunities with tangible spatial impacts if explored adequately:

- Modjadji Nature reserve, with the Modjadji (Encephalartos Transvernosis Cycad Forestry) only found here;
- Vast tomato plantations of ZZ2;
- Modjadjiskloof waterfalls;
- Walking trails both in the Caravan Park and in the nature reserve;
- Manokwe caves;

- Makepisi tomato farming;
- Modjadji Lodge and
- Nehakwe Mountain Lodge.

Strategically Located Land within the Greater Letaba Municipality

Small businesses and new retail developments have been the focal point of new developments in Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope towns in recent years. Large space of land is utilized for agricultural purposes, i.e. growing tomatoes, timber, cattle farming, etc. However, the mountainous area of Modjadji, 'the Rain Queen' can potentially be utilized for eco-tourism. There is a lack of private investment in certain places of the main town. This has led to the deterioration of these areas and underutilization of existing infrastructure.

Moreover, the following areas have huge opportunities which the municipality may capitalize on for development; which include the following:

- Farms to the West of Ga-Kgapane located on a slightly flat terrain suitable for mixed use development including commercial and industrial. These include the farm Platland and Driehoek;
- The area between Ga-Kgapane and Modjadjiskloof constitute of the farm Spritsrand, Witkrans, Vrystaat and Hilldrop;
- The area between Modjadjiskloof and Mokgoba may serve as a proper link between Mokgoba and the town; thereby attracting further investment in terms of both residential and commercial development;
- Goudplaas and Nooitgedaght with a potential for a new township establishment, extensive agriculture and industrial development;
- The vacant land parcel in Senwamokgope between the built area and the college would be ideal for Shopping/ Convenience Centre development;
- Mokwakwaila area on the farm Worcester 200LT given potential by its centrality in Bolobedu;
- Portions of the farms Vaalwater and Roerfontein adjoining the existing Senwamokgope to the South and East and

 Mooketsi (area around the junction) which has a potential for growth as a convenience centre for tourism.

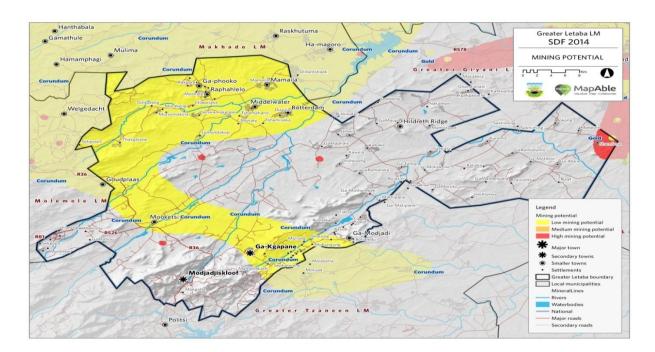
It is worth noting that the above areas are under the ownership of private individuals with the exception of the farms Worcester, Vaalwater and Roerfontein which are state owned.

Spatial Development Consideration (Land Availability)

The following human settlement areas have been planned for future development:

- Township Establishment (170 sites) on the farm Vrystaat: Portion 4 and 5;
- Township establishment (286 sites) on the farm Vrystaat, covering 67 hectares: Portion 14;
- Township Establishment (600 sites) on farm Nooigedatcht 342-LT;
- Township Establishment (279 sites): Modjadjiskloof Extension 1 and 2
- Township Establishment (4900 sites): Makhabeni Extension 1 on the farm Altydmooi 379-LT;
- Establishment of shopping complex on farm Schaaplaagte 108 LT- Mamaila Kolobetona;
- Shopping Centre/ Mall on the farm Schoongelegen: Portion 01;
- Shopping centre/Mall in Khumeloni;
- Shopping Centre/Mall in Senwamokgope;
- Extension of Ga-Kgapane Shopping Centre (Boxer shop) and
- Mixed land use development on Erf 657, Ga-Kgapane (Ga-Kgapane Local Ground).

Map no.2: Space Economy



WATER and SANITATION

Legislative Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation
Constitution of the Republic of	Everyone has the right to sufficient food and water.
South Africa, Act 106 of 1996,	
Chapter 2, Section 27(1)(b)	
Water Services Act 108 of 1997	To provide for the rights of access to basic water supply and
	basic sanitation;
	To provide for the setting of national standards and norms
	and standards for tariffs;
	To provide for water services development plans and
	To provide for the monitoring of water services and
	intervention by the minister or by the relevant province.
National Water Act 36 of 1998	To provide for the fundamental reform of the law relating to
	water resources.

The general state of water supply within the municipal area is not acceptable and therefore requires urgent intervention to improve the situation. The municipality often experiences unfortunate situation whereby communities are obliged to utilise contaminated water collected from natural sources like rivers and springs for domestic use, which is health hazardous. Cases of Bilharzias diseases have been reported in areas like Lemondokop as a result of contaminated water being used by desperate community members.

It is imperative that additional water supply resources be provided and also that the existing once be extended and refurbished through the assistance of the Mopani District Municipality (MDM) which is the Water Services Authority (WSA) in the area.

Greater Letaba Municipality is the Water Services Provider (WSP) according to the signed agreement with the MDM in the 2011/2012 financial year.

Water Supply

Greater Letaba Municipality and Mopani District Municipality have signed a Water Services Provider (WSP) contract which allowed GLM to undertake operation and maintenance function limited to reticulation network. The WSP agreement is not fully implemented and is undergoing review to improve the contractual contents thereof.

The provision of water supply within the municipal area is gradually worsening as a result of insufficient bulk water supply which is aggravated by factors like new developments and inadequate water resources which cannot meet the current demand. The communities which are adversely affected by the situation resort to polluted sources like springs, raw water dams, rivers or buy water from residents who have private boreholes.

The use of contaminated natural resources is hazardous and may result with waterborne diseases like bilharzias, cholera, E.Coli and amebiasis. There is a need to address shortage of bulk water through the upgrading of existing purification plants; refurbishment of some resources; provision of package plants and drilling or equipping of additional boreholes as a temporary relief measure.

Access to Water in Greater Letaba Municipality

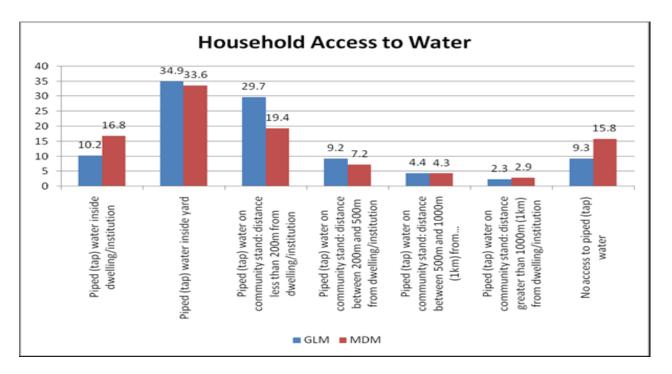
Greater Letaba Municipality strives to ensure that its residents have unhindered access to water services in accordance with the norms and standard required by law. According to the StatsSA Census 2011, approximately 75% of the residents draw water from less than 200 m radius; which is the maximum required walking distance to tap water according to the RDP standards. The statistics provided by StatsSA seem to be not reflecting the true picture because the municipality already supplies at least 30%-40% of the villages with water tanker per week.

The graph below shows that 10.2% of households in the municipality have access to tap water inside the dwellings, while the average for the District Municipality is 16.8 %. The percentage of households with access to tap water inside the yard is 34.9 %, and is higher than that of the District at 33.6%.

The graph further shows that majority of the households have access to tap water on community stands, above the acceptable walking distance 200m as required by standards. This results with desperate community members walking for a long distance to access water. It should also be noted that 9.3% of households in the Municipality have no access to tap water where the District Municipality percentage is 15.8%.

It is worrying that 9.3% households in the Municipality still rely on springs, rain-water tanks, stagnant water or dams, rivers and vendors as primary sources of water which may cause health hazard to the residents.

Graph no.3: Household access to water



Source: StatsSA 2011

Table no.17: Pipe Water

Item	2011	2016
Access to Pipe Water	52 838	48 160
No Access to Pipe Water	5 423	18 906

StatsSA, 2011

Community Survey, 2016

Sources of Water

Table no.18: Sources of Water

Source			Benefiting Areas						
Politsi Water Supply Scheme			Mokgoba,	Modjadjisklo	of, Ga-Kga	pane	and		
			surrounding f	arms					
Modjad	Modjadji Water Supply Scheme								
Upper	Modjadji	Rural	Water	Supply	Mamphakathi	, Bodupe,	Moshakga,	Mots	inoni,
Scheme					Ramphenyane and Mokwasele.				

Worcester/Polaseng/Mothobeki Rural	Matswi, Ditshosing, Shawela, Polaseng,
water supply	Mokwakwaila, Ratjeke and other surrounding areas
Lower Molototsi Rural water Supply	Jokong, Mpepule, Thlothlokwe, Mothele, Kuranta,
scheme	Ramodumo, Buqa, Abele Taolome and the
	surrounding villages.
Middle Letaba Rural Water Supply	
	Sekgosese Area, Maphalle, Mohlabaneng, Jamela,
	Sefofotse, Bellevue, Mamaila Mphotwane, Nakampe,
	Refilwe and Makgakgapatse.
Sekgopo Rural Water Supply Scheme	
No bulk water Supply, the entire area	Sekgopo comprises of 15 village of which they
depend on ground water supply	depend on ground water.

Access to Sanitation

According to StatsSA 2011 census; about 75, 6% of the households within the municipality are either without sanitation facilities or have sub-standard toilets like those without ventilation; bucket system and chemical toilets. The 75, 6% figure might as well be translated into a backlog and that implies that progress in providing sanitation facilities is not satisfactory. The municipality has collected own statistics in 2013 which reflected 4524 (8%) households were in need of sanitation units and this varies much from information provided by StatsSA.

Table no.19: Households Access to Sanitation

Type of Toilet Facility	Number	Percentage
None	6281	10.8
Flush toilets (connected to sewage system)	3948	6.8
Flush toilets (with septic tank)	2001	3.4
Chemical toilets	458	0.8
Pit toilets with ventilation (VIP)	11390	19.5
Pit toilet without ventilation	33056	56.7
Bucket toilet	336	0.6
Other	791	1.4
Total	58261	

Source: StatsSA, 2011

Water and Sanitation Challenges:

- Ageing for water and sanitation infrastructure (Modjadjiskloof and Ga-Kgapane);
- Ever reliance on boreholes (Sekgopo and Sekgosese area);
- Theft and vandalism;
- Water pumps breaking and lack of diesel;
- Lack of water meter in rural area; hence non-payments of services;
- Illegal connection by car washes;
- Lack of maintenance of existing infrastructure and
- Poor quality of drinking water.

Free Basic Water and Free basic Sanitation

The threshold for provision of Free Basic Water is a maximum of six (6) kilolitres per household per month. The municipality has 1203 households which reside in the proclaimed towns and they do not pay for the first 6kl of water as reflected in their service accounts. There are a total of 132 villages which receive unmetered free water supply; which is presumed to be above the FBW threshold. In areas where there are deficiencies in water availability; water supply is supplemented by water tankers without cost.

Table no.20: Indigent Households receiving Free Basic Water and Sanitation

Service No. Indigent Households		Access	Backlog	
Water	1203	39	1164	
Sanitation	1203	39	1164	
Electricity	1203	1203	0	
Refuse removal	1203	39	1164	

Source: Municipal Indigent Register

ENERGY and ELECTRICITY

Status of Electricity Network in Modjadjiskloof

Greater Letaba Municipality has electricity distribution license granted by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) in accordance with the Electricity Act, 1987 (Act No. 41 of 1987) to supply electricity in Modjadjiskloof.

ESKOM is responsible for distributing electricity to other areas except in Modjadjiskloof. Mokgoba village which is an extension of Modjadjiskloof is characterised with illegal connections which result with electrical shocks, fires, damage to infrastructure and loss of revenue by the municipality.

The initiative is to install split prepaid meter on each and every households in 2018/2019 (resuming in 2016/17) to minimize loss of electricity in town. The infrastructure is aged with equipment dating back to 1960s; this resulting with frequent power outages especially during storms and winter season. This also poses life threat to the residents and municipal workers responsible for electricity provision.

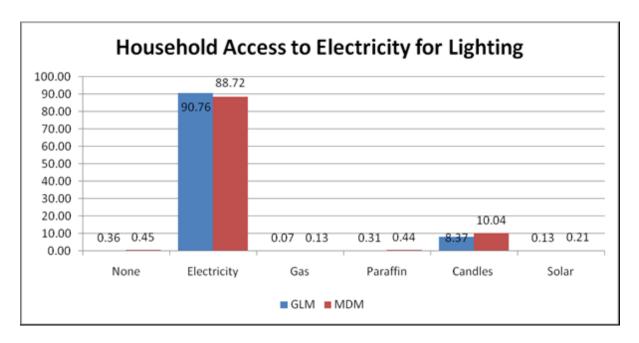
The infrastructure is composed of:

- The high voltage-11.5 km of bare overhead medium voltage lines;
- Four (4) 33kV/11kV power transformers connected to Eskom grid power with capacity of 9.75MVA;
- The low voltage network consists of approximately 18 km of bare overhead conductors;
- Six (6) km of underground cables;
- Twenty four (24) transformers/miniature substations transforming MV to 400V. The total installed capacity of these transformers is 4.8MVA.

The customer base consists of 1023 domestic, 4 agricultural, 4 manufacturing and 23 commercial users. The municipality purchases electricity from ESKOM. The Notified Maximum Demand (NMD) is 3 000kVA. The recorded Maximum Demand of September 2016 was 2 966kVA.

This implies that GLM has to apply to ESKOM to increase the NMD to 5000KVA to avoid penalty charges. The Greater Letaba Municipality has developed its own electricity Refurbishment Plan to upgrade the current network to advance compliance with the National Energy Regulator (NERSA).

Graph no.4: Households Access to Electricity



Source: StatsSA 2011

Free Basic Electricity

The maximum allowable consumption for Free Basic Electrification is 50kwh per qualifying household per month. The municipality has received 137 applications (for the municipality's licensed area) for FBE of which all beneficiaries are currently connected. ESKOM administers applications and collection of FBE in areas under their distribution licence.

Street Lighting

The municipality has a strategic intention of locating street lights and highmast lights in areas which are at entry to the municipal area or / and affected adversely by crime. Areas which are provincial, district and local growth points, areas which have economic activities especially even after sunset are also targeted for lighting.

A total of sixty four (64) highmast lights were erected since 2010/2011 financial year benefiting 30 villages. The additional sixteen (16) lights will be erected in 2013/14 financial year with eight (8) villages expected to benefit. For 2016/2017 financial year the Municipality is going to erect highmast lights in 12 villages. A vast increase in street lighting and high mast lighting assets requires the municipality to adjust the budget for related operations and maintenance accordingly.

Electricity Backlogs

Energy distribution has important economic development implications with a potential to make considerable impact. This impact relates to improved living conditions, increased productivity and greater sustainability of environment. The provision of electricity to households has been achieved to the larger extent. About 64 772 households have access to electricity which amount to 97% of the population. Given its capacity of the figure above, Greater Letaba Municipality and the MTEF allocation it is clear that all households will have access to electricity by 2016 except new households extensions.

Sources of Energy

- Electricity;
- Solar;
- Paraffin;
- Wood and Gas.

TRANSPORT and STORM WATER DRAINAGE

Transport Infrastructure

Road Networks and Backlogs

Transportation infrastructure makes a major contribution to the facilitation of economic activities. The assessment of Municipal Road Network completed by the Department of Transport in 2007 revealed that the municipality has a total road network of 1213km.

The majority of gravel roads are internal streets in rural areas which require intervention to improve access to houses, businesses and public amenities. There is a total of approximately 8km which are gravel in the three (3) proclaimed towns within the municipality.

A major progress has been made in improving the condition of the roads in the municipality whereby 81.6km streets have been paved through concrete interlock paving blocks and this has reduced the backlog to 705.4km.

The following strategic roads are tarred:

Table no.20: Strategic Roads

ID	Corridor	Description
1	Modjadjiskloof to Tzaneen	Along road R36 south of Modjadjiskloof
2	Giyani to Mooketsi	Along road R81 south of Giyani to Mooketsi
3	Modjadjiskloof to Ga-Kgapane	Along road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof to Ga- Kgapane
4	Modjadjiskloof to Giyani	Road R36 north of Modjadjiskloof into road R81 towards Giyani
5	Ga-Kgapane to Mokwakwaila	From Ga-Kgapane heading north through villages to Mokwakwaila
6	Mooketsi to Sekgosese	From Mooketsi heading north through villages to Sekgosese
7	Sekgosese to Bungeni	Road from Lemondokop through villages to Bungeni.

Storm Water, Drainage and Backlog

The municipality has a backlog of storm water drainage in all gravel streets and roads. And the upgrading of some internal streets from gravel to concrete paving blocks in various villages and township is continuous.

Table no.21: Roads and Bridges Requiring Immediate Attention

Roads	Bridges		
Road D1329 (near Rabothata) and bridge;	Sephokhubje-Mamaila bridge;		
Road D1331 (Polaseng-Mothobekgi);	Sekgopo bridge;		
Road D3150 (Wholesale – Thakgalang -Maruleng);	Shaamiriri bridge;		
Road D3164 & D3205 (Sekgosese to Maphalle);	Modjadjiskloof, Uitzecht street bridge;		
Road D3734 (Raphahlelo);	Rotterdam - Sephokhubje bridge;		
Road D3210 (Senwamokgope);	Rotterdam bridge;		

Sekgopo – Moshate Road; Polaseng-Matipane bridge; Road D3200 (Rampepe - Hlohlokwe); Mamokgadi - Ntata bridge; Road D3196 (Ditshosing); Abel – Shamfana bridge; Road D1350 (Matswi to Motupa); Mapaana – Meidingeng bridge; Road D3216 (Mamanyoha, Taolome); Ramodumo-Kuranta bridge and Road D3212 (Mamokgadi, Ga-Ntata); Motsinoni-Mamakata bridge. Road D3222 (Sephokhubje); Road D3213 (Ntata - Peterson); Expansion of R81; Road D3206 (Maupa-Sedibeng); Road D3207 (Bellevue – Shimauxu); Road D3242/1 (Jamela road); Phaphadi – Sekhimini road and Sekgopo/Setaseng road.

Table no.22: Classification of Roads in GLM

National Tarred Roads	
R36	Mooketsi-Modjadjiskloof-Politsi

Provincial Tarred Roads			
D9	Nwamangena-Mooketsi		
D1034	D9-Jaghtpad-P43/2		
D1308	Mooketsi-Morebeng		
D447	P43/2-Kgapane-D848		
D1380	Madumeleng –Modjadji		

Provincial Gravel roads			
D617	Mooketsi-Valkrans		
D569	P43/2-D1308		
D3221	Lekgwareng-Abel		
D3231	Mamaila-Cross No1		
D3734	Ga-Phooko		
D3205	Maphalle-Blinkwater-Rotterdam		
D3160	Itieleng-Senwamokgope		
D3211	Nakampe-Skimming		
D3180	Mpepule-Modjadji		
D3200	Lebaka-Jamela		
D678	Mooketsi-D1034		
D2672	D1034-D1509		
D2673	P43/2-D1034		
D2674	Modjadjiskloof-D447		
D1331	Mothobeki-Boshakge		
D1330	Boshakge-Lenokwe		
D3197	Senopelwa-Mothobeki		
D3195	Maphalle-D3225		
D3225	D3195-D3200		
Provincial Gravel roads			
D3196	D9-Ditshosing		

D11	Wholesale-D9-Soekmekaar		
D3219	Taulome-mahekgwe		
D3216	Taulome-D3200		
D3212	Bellevue-Mamokgadi		
D3207	D3820-Sidibane		
D3206	Sedibeng-Maupa		
D3243	Jamela-D3242		
D3242	D3205-D9		

Backlogs on Roads and Storm Water Drainage

The backlog is estimated at 587 Km road including storm water drainage. The municipality has a backlog of roads that need storm water drainage.

Public Transport

Greater Letaba municipality public transport is accessible to communities, whereby some commuters takes less than 10 minutes' walk to access public transport. Whereas; some commuters takes more than 10 minutes to access public transport which is above service norms and standards.

Types of Transport

Municipality have three types of transport mode:

- Taxis;
- Rail operations and
- Bus transport.

Bus Operations

The dominating mode of public transport in Greater Letaba Municipality is the usage of taxi and bus operations. Bus services are operated by Mathole Bus Service.

Other companies in existence only offer this service on a hiring basis. These private operators receive ticket subsidies through the national/provincial bus subsidization system.

The dominant travel pattern of passengers is "home to work" in the morning and return trip in the evening. On most routes the demand peaks during the morning forward trip and evening return trip.

The current bus operation may be described as the conventional fixed route, fixed schedule system. Poor road conditions are a significant factor on the operating life of the rolling stock (buses), operating costs and level of service to the passenger.

Taxi Operations and Taxi Ranks

In Greater Letaba Municipality and the district as a whole, taxis form a major high percentage of public transport. In Greater Letaba Municipality alone, there are 12 taxi ranks of which 4 are formal i.e. Modjadjiskloof, Mokwakwaila, Ga-Kgapane and Maphalle. As such, the remainder of the taxi ranks are informal and therefore do not have the necessary facilities.

Below is a synopsis of the various taxi ranks in the municipality:

Modjadjiskloof Taxi Rank

This is a formal taxi rank, which is on-street on a road reserve at Modjadjiskloof Town. The rank has the following facilities: Shelter, hawker facilities, loading bays, offices and ablution blocks. This is the biggest taxi rank in Greater Letaba Municipality. The rank is busy throughout the day with the most utilized routes being Tzaneen and Ga-Kgapane.

Ga-Kgapane Taxi Rank

This is a formal taxi rank which is off-street at Ga-Kgapane Township. The rank has the following facilities: shelter, loading bays and ablution blocks. The rank is busy throughout the day, but on average becomes busiest in the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized routes being Tzaneen, Modjadjiskloof and Mokwakwaila.

Mooketsi Taxi Rank

Mooketsi is an informal taxi rank which is off-street at Mooketsi. The rank does not have any facilities. The rank is busy during the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized route being Modjadjiskloof.

Sekgopo Taxi Rank

Sekgopo Taxi rank is currently being operational at Ga-Sekgopo Village on Polokwane-Modjadjiskloof road. The rank has all required amenities to cater for the needs of the commuters. The rank is busy during morning and afternoon periods with the most utilized route being Modjadjiskloof.

Sekgosese Taxi Rank

This is an informal taxi rank which is off-street at Wholesale complex. The rank has some facilities which are insufficient and in a bad condition. The rank is generally busy during the morning and afternoon periods. The construction of the new taxi rank is under way.

Mokwakwaila Taxi Rank

Mokwakwaila taxi rank is an off-street formal taxi rank at Mokwakwaila Village. The taxi rank has facilities such as shelter, loading bays and ablution facilities. The rank is busy during the morning and afternoon periods with most utilized route being Ga-Kgapane.

Maphalle Taxi Rank

Maphalle taxi rank is newly constructed and operational formal off-street taxi rank on the Giyani-Mooketsi road at Maphalle Village. The rank has no all the required facilities and is busy during the morning peak periods with Modjadjiskloof being the most utilized routes.

Lebaka Taxi Rank

Lebaka taxi rank is an informal on-street taxi rank on the Giyani-Mooketsi road. The rank is situated on the cross road of Giyani-Mooketsi and Lebaka. The rank does not have any facilities. The rank is usually busy during the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized routes being Giyani and Mokwakwaila.

Rotterdam Taxi Rank

Blinkwater taxi rank is an informal taxi rank on the T-junction of Maphalle road joining Giyani-Rotterdam road. It is an on-street rank on the road reserve. The rank does not have any facilities. The rank is usually busy during the morning peak periods.

Phaphadi Taxi Tank

Phaphadi taxi rank is an informal taxi rank on-street in Mamaila village. The rank does not have any facilities and is usually busy during the morning and afternoon peak periods with the most utilized route being Giyani.

Mamphakhathi Taxi Rank

Mamphakhathi taxi rank is an informal on-street taxi rank at Mamphakhathi Village on the Cross-junction. The rank does not have any facilities and is usually busy during afternoon peak periods with Mokwakwaila being the busiest route.

Kheshokhole Taxi Rank

Kheshokhole Taxi Rank is still under construction.

Rail Operations

There is minimal usage of railway operations as mode of transport. Rail is used mainly as goods carriers.

Public Transport Challenges:

- In fighting among taxi operators for routes;
- No integrated transport system and
- Lack of transport by-laws.

KEY PERFOMANCE AREA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Legislative and Policy Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation			
The Constitution of South Africa	"A municipality must structure and manage its			
1996,Section 153	administration, budgeting and planning process to give			
	priority to the basic needs of the community;			
	To promote the social and economic development of the			
	community			
National framework for Local	To support local economies in realising their optimal			
Economic Development (LED)	potential and making local communities active participants in			
	the economy of the country;			
	To improve community access to economic initiatives,			
	support programmes and information.			

Introduction

The purpose of LED is to create an enabling environment in which local people and institutions can make realistic and practical contribution to strengthen the local economy, create more jobs, promote new enterprises, including self-employment and improve the quality and prospects of life for all.

A Broad Economic Overview of South Africa

South Africa is a middle-income developing country with an abundant supply of natural resources, well-developed financial, legal, communication, energy and transport sectors, a modern infrastructure, and a stock exchange which rank among the 10 largest in the world.

Its economic policy over the past nine years has been shaped by the government's development strategy in areas of education, health, social development, security, land reform and poverty alleviation. The government's policy decisions have been designed to promote sustainable economic growth, and to ensure that the benefits of growth are shared across an increasingly greater spectrum of society.

The country's economic policy is based on the macro-economic policy called Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR). It aims to find a balance between promoting economic growth on one hand, and social service delivery and job creation on the other. GEAR combines

the goals of deficit reduction, reprioritizing of government expenditure to enhance poverty reduction and embarking on macro-economic reforms to promote job creation.

The social transition that has accompanied the demise of apartheid has seen a vast increase in economic participation. Factors underlying this have included an increase on female participation in the economy, as well as migration to urban areas by rural poor. South Africa also has a dual agricultural economy: a well-developed commercial sector and predominantly subsistence oriented sector in the traditionally settled rural areas. Of which Mopani District is constituted. This is probably one of the glaring factors that provides for the South African economy as consisting of the first and the second economy. The first and second economy in our country is separated from each other by a structural fault.

The second economy emerged during the long period of colonialism and apartheid as a result of the deliberate imposition of social, political and economic exclusion of the African majority by a racist state. Whilst exacerbated by the imperatives of globalization, the restructuring of the economy also reflect, to some degree the response of capital to the extension of citizenship and economic rights to previously disenfranchised.

This restructuring has segmented the labour market into three overlapping zones, namely core, non-core workforce and the peripheral workforce. The core consists of workers that benefit directly from global integration, advances in worker rights and other forms of inclusion in social, economic and political institutions. Formal sector workers are generally highly organised in the trade union movement, although new jobs created in the formal sector tend has diminished, it's still constitutes more than half of the economically active population.

While they enjoy higher salaries, secure employment and good working conditions, growing numbers of people depend on their wages. Men rather than women are more easily absorbed into this core of labour market. The restructuring of the workforce is increasing the levels of a typical employment. This includes actualization, fixed term contract and working from home.

Those pushed into these precarious and intensive working conditions become part of non-core workforce. Because of the temporary nature of their work, union organization is much harder amongst the non-core workforce. The rights won by workers in the core of the economy are difficult to realize in an environment of poorly organized temporary workers, where women are more likely to find work.

The peripheral zone consists of those who have been excluded from the formal economy and engage in informal income generating activities on the margins, or depend on the support of friends and family and or social grants.

This includes the street traders and hawkers who sell basic commodities to the poor, memorabilia to the tourists and food to urban workers.

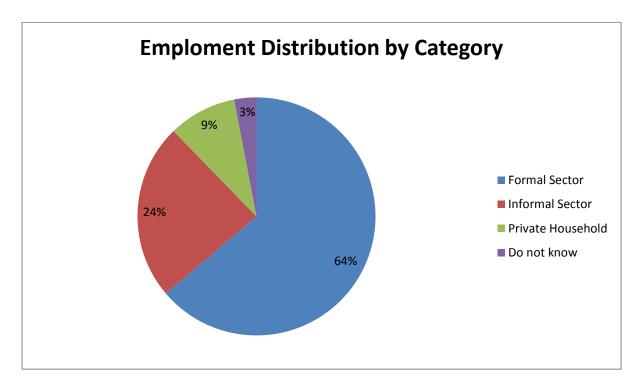
While some of those operating in the urban economy are able to secure relatively stable niches in markets created by formal sector economic activity, others find themselves excluded from such markets altogether and eke out a survival through dependence on welfare grants and the barter of goods services.

Local Economic Profile

Employment Distribution by Category

The percentage of people employed by formal sector is high amounting to 63.78 %, followed by informal sector with 23.95 %. The Pie chart also indicates that private household contributes 9.26 % of employment.

Graph no.5: Employment Distribution by Category



Source:

Table no.23: Employment Distribution by Type of Sector

Type of Sector	No. Employed
Agriculture	3 421
Mining	664
Manufacturing	2 673
Electricity	350
Construction	2 476
Transport	1 584
Trade	11 258
Finance	2 112
Community Services	8 730
Household	1 228

The above table shows that the Greater Letaba Municipality has the highest number of employment in trade. This shows that there is a need for the municipality through its prioritized thrust to focus on areas that has been identified as having potential towards economic growth and job creation.

Comparative and Competitive Advantage of Greater Letaba Municipality

Agricultural Sector

Agriculture in GLM contributes 5.5% of the agricultural sector of the District. More importantly the agricultural sector is one of the major employers in the municipality and it is continuing to grow as an employment generation. The agriculture sector is also known as important employer on a district level, employing more than 19.8% of the District workforce. Emerging black farmers with potential for economic growth are compromised by lack of funding and therefore need financial assistance.

The most important factor limiting agricultural production and development in GLM is the availability of water. This is also true for the majority of Limpopo Province, which is located in the dry Savannah sub-region. In general the province experience hot summer and mild winters, with the average annual rainfall ranging between 300-400 and 600 mm. The province also encompasses a wide range in respect of its topography, with its elevation varying between 600m-900m above sea level.

Large portion of the municipality have land capabilities of moderate potential arable land, concentrated mainly in the central parts of the municipality. Much of this land is currently in private ownership and is already utilised for cultivation. The Northern and North Western parts of the municipality mainly have land capability of marginal potential arable land and non-arable, low to moderate potential grazing land. These parts are almost extensively under Tribal Authority custodianship and may possibly be available for further development. However, given the largely limited potential for cultivation, further development potential in these parts of the municipality are fairly limited, allowing mainly for grazing purpose. Despite this, there are number of plant options that could be considered for production in the municipality and need to be explored further.

Since most environmental factors that determine the habitat of specific crops can only be controlled or changed on a very small scale by the farmer, crops should be chosen that are adaptable to the environment.

Commercial farming in GLM compromises mainly mangoes, citrus and avocadoes, with litchis and nuts also being farmed in the regions surrounding the municipality on a commercial scale. The largest tomato farm in Southern Africa, ZZ2 is located in the Mooketsi valley within GLM.

Forestry Sector

The location of forestry plantations in the southern parts of the Municipality creates opportunities for the beneficiation of timber products from these plantations. Forestry plantations in the Municipality are mainly owned by Mondi, Montina and the Hans Merensky Trust, with these companies largely undertaking processing enterprises themselves. Other existing processing undertaken in the Municipality includes sawmills, the dipping and production of electrification poles.

The location of these timber plantations within the municipal boundaries allows further valueadding opportunities through the manufacturing of timber construction materials.

These products could include timber beams and trusses, window and door frames, wooden flooring etc. The production of these construction materials could be of particular value in serving the local communities.

Possible further value-adding activities related to the timber plantations could also include the establishment of a furniture factory in Modjadjiskloof, close to the timber plantations. Support should be given for the establishment of SMMEs in the timber manufacturing industry and could include enterprises such as small scale furniture and coffin making.

Tourism Sector

GLM draws its comparative and competitive advantage from tourism. This is mainly because of the vast potential in terms of suitable resources in the municipality. These potentials are reflected hereunder:

- Rain Queen (Queen Modjadji);
- The African Ivory route that passes through Modjadjiskloof;
- Modjadji Nature reserve, with the Modjadji (Encephalartos Transverse Cycad Forestry only found here);
- Modjadji Lodge (Lebjene);
- Vast tomato plantations of ZZ2;
- Modjadjiskloof waterfalls;
- Modjadjiskloof Lodge and caravan Park;
- Walking trails;
- Makepisi tomato plantation;
- Grootbosch;
- Manokwe Caves;
- Modjadji Museum and
- Nehakwe Mountains Lodge.

Retail Sector

Formal Trading Activities

The formal trading activities in Greater Letaba Municipality takes place mainly in Modjadjiskloof e.g. All joy tomato processing plant, Kulani timbers Lone sawmill, Spar super market, U-save and Ga-Kgapane were there is a Modjadji shopping centre. E.g. Shoprite, KFC, Nedbank, Capitec bank as well as the ATMs for all banks (Standard bank, ABSA, FNB).

Table no.24: Expanded Public Work Programme, Community Work Programme and LED jobs created

Type Of Job	Number Employed	Gender		Youth	Adults
Community Work	1029	Male	Female	445	55
Programme		401	628		
EPWP	300	115	185	280	20
LED Projects					
Piggery Project	60	12	48	15	45
Letsepe Mpolaye	22	15	7	4	18
Programme					

Table no.25: Jobs Created by Private Sector

Name of Company	Male	Female	Total no. Employed
Shoprite	15	30	45
Boxer	8	14	22
KFC	7	11	18
Ned Bank	5	7	12
FNB	4	6	10
Capitec Bank	4	8	12
Pep Store	5	9	14
Roots Meat Market	7	8	15
Spar Super Market	15	17	32
U-save Super Markets	7	9	16
Kulani Timber	60	45	105
Sewatumong Cash Loan	35	50	85
Rethabile Wholesalers	4	8	12
All Joy Tomato Processing	15	20	35

Informal Trading Activities

The informal sector plays a key role in supplying goods to the local communities. Main activities are located around taxi ranks, along key road segments and through the rural settlement.

Opportunity for Economic Growth and Employment

Greater Letaba Municipality has the following major economic pillars:

- Agriculture, including Agro-processing which is already the largest part of formal employment;
- Tourism, which is the key sector with significant opportunities for expansion and growth;
- Retails and service businesses.

Local Skill Base

Greater Letaba Municipality should concentrate on three priority sectors namely agriculture, tourism and retail. There is general shortage of skills in these sectors. The municipality relies on the Department of Agriculture on agricultural technical skills. On tourism, most private operator has skills and most blacks appointed by these operators have no skills. The municipality has developed a bursary scheme in order to develop local skill base on these economic sectors mainly to the previously disadvantaged people.

Strategically Located Land for Economic Development

There are three nodal points in the municipality which are strategically located for LED growth including:

- Ga-Kgapane nodal point which is largely doing well in terms of retail services;
- Senwamokgope nodal point is strategically located for shopping complex and
- Mokwakwaila nodal point could do well in terms of development of shopping complex and residential area.

Challenges in the Municipal Economic Development

The following are challenges that hamper economic development in the municipality:

Land Claims

Approximately 48% of the land contained within the boundaries of the Municipality is currently the subjected to land claims. The process of land claims is a lengthy one and has as yet not been resolved by the Land Claims Commission.

This not only creates a high level of uncertainty with regard to existing commercial farmers and their ability to expand or employ more people but also creates an uncertain climate that deters investment in the area.

Lack of Funding or Financial Support

Another constraining factor in respect of development in Greater Letaba Municipality is related to the large areas of land (approximately 50%) registered in the name of the state and under the custodianship of traditional authorities. As such, small farmers are farming on communal land, to which they cannot get title deed, but only have permission to occupy.

Therefore, farming on communal land precludes small farmers from obtaining financial support through commercial institutions such as banks, which prevents these farmers from expanding their farming enterprises or obtaining the necessary insets such as specialised machinery. Furthermore, access to funding, even for minor, necessary improvements to public and private sector products in the tourism industry, is extremely difficult to secure.

Lack of Skills

The majority of the labour force in Greater Letaba Municipal area has no, or very limited basic skills, necessitating on-the-job training. Training is particularly necessary in the processing of fruit and vegetables and in the timber industry, which requires somewhat higher skills levels. The lack of these skills largely constrains the development of manufacturing and agroprocessing industries in the municipal area.

Municipality has agricultural and tourism opportunities to tap in. In this respect, there are particular challenge in terms of the transfer of skills and mentorship from successful business people to entrepreneurs and small business owners. Many of the small-scale farmers are illiterate to some extent or lack the knowledge in respect of writing business plans for their businesses. This is also the case for tourism development, where no sufficient practical support is given to emerging tourism entrepreneurs or SMMEs in terms of pre-feasibility, feasibility and business planning.

Access to Markets

Most of the small-scale farmers and manufacturers do not have access to the larger markets outside of the municipal area or even their respective villages. This forces them to sell their products to the local communities and prevents the expansion of their businesses.

Access to markets for small-scale farmers is further constrained by accessibility issues and the poor condition of roads in the remote rural areas. The municipality envisages developing the shopping complexes at Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope.

Lack of Adequate Water

A further constraining factor is the lack of water, particularly in the northern parts of the municipality. Many of the small-scale farmers are located alongside perennial rivers but a large proportion of farmers are located away from these rivers.

The water supply is not sufficient in terms of irrigation and many small-scale farmers therefore rely on dry-land farming. Furthermore, the main agricultural products only naturally occur in the southern parts of the municipal area. Agricultural production and expansion would therefore not be viable development options for the northern areas of the Municipality, which have a drier climate.

Lack of Industrial Estate

In terms of manufacturing, a major constraining factor is the lack of a defined industrial area in the municipality, with some manufacturing plants being located among the business premises in Modjadjiskloof. Furthermore, industrial plants in Greater Letaba Municipality do not receive preferential rates in respect of electricity and water, but are paying urban rates.

The establishment of an industrial estate with incentives for development could attract factories and other manufacturing industries to the municipality. Politsi industries and surrounding areas were shifted to Tzaneen after the Municipal Boundaries Demarcation in 2000.

Lack of Tourism Infrastructure

GLM does not currently have a large range of accommodation, conference or tourism facilities, which hampers the development of the tourism sector in the municipality. The town of Modjadjiskloof also has very little to offer as a place to stop for refreshments or supplies. In addition, if a critical mass of attractive and innovative products are not created at Modjadji, and adequately marketed, the few products that have been created will fail to perform in the highly competitive situation that prevails in South African tourism as a whole.

Furthermore, the lack of coordination in terms of an integrated tourism development plan for Modjadji is a serious threat, which could result in one of Limpopo's most important tourism icons never reaching its full potential.

Cross Value Added

Gross Value Added (GVA) is the difference between output and intermediate consumption for any given sector or industry. That is the difference between the value of goods and service produced and the cost of raw material and other inputs which are used up in production. The Mopani GVA has grown form R23 billion in 2007 to R34 billion in 2011. The GVA of Mopani only constitutes 1.27% of the national GVA. The below table depicts the contribution of local municipalities to the GVA of the District.

Table no.26: Gross Value Added

Mopani GVA	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011
R/Billion					
Mopani	R23 710	R26 701	R27 704	R30 796	R34 021
Ba-Phalaborwa	R8 618	R9 753	R9 530	R10 608	R11 885
Greater Giyani	R 4 100	R4 769	R5 288	R6 025	R6 729
Greater Letaba	R2 893	R3 311	R3 625	R3 961	R8 952
Greater Tzaneen	R6 614	R7 240	R7 552	R8 267	R8 952
Maruleng	R1 381	R1 517	R1 590	R1 797	R2 003

Source:

SWOT Analysis: Economic Development

Table no.27: Economic SWOT Analysis:

STRENGTH	WEAKNESSES		
Functioning Agriculture, Tourism	Majority of people located far away from economic		
Forum and	viable areas;		
Proactive LED staff.	General shortage of skills in three priority sectors:		
	agriculture, tourism and retail;		
	General infrastructure backlog which hampers new		
	infrastructure development;		
	Economic dependence on government for		
	employment and revenue and		
	Non-existence of LED forum.		
Opportunities	Threats		
Growing retail opportunities;	High unemployment and high proportion of		
Tourism sector opportunities;	discouraged workers;		

Agricultural sector.	Excessive reliance on un-qualified ground water
	resources;
	Poor coordination of activities and planning within
	various sectors;
	HIV afflicting the economically irrational active
	people and governance structures;
	Shortage of water and economically irrational
	allocation of water;
	Insufficient funds to maintain existing infrastructure
	and
	Route fight between taxi operators.

ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Legislation Framework

Γο provide for co-operative, environmental governance by
establishing principle for decision-making on matters
affecting the environment, institutions that that will
promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-
ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of
state.
Γο provide for the management and conservation of South
Africa's biodiversity within the framework of the National
Environmental Management Act and
The protection of species and ecosystems that warrant
national protection.
Γο reform the law regulating air quality in order to protect
the environment by providing reasonable measures for
the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation;
Γο provide for the national norms and standards
regulating air quality monitoring, management and
control by all sphere of government for specific air quality
neasures
To reform the law regulating waste management in order
to protect health and the environment by providing
reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and
ecological degradation;
Γο provide for the licensing and control of waste
nanagement activities.

Introduction

Greater Letaba Municipality is faced with environmental risks and threats that lead to environmental degradation. In order to ensure that development activities carried out by Greater Letaba Municipality are sustainable; the IDP of Greater Letaba Municipality had considered environmental and socio-economic issues in an integrated manner in decision making, project planning and implementation.

A summary of environmental analysis of Greater Letaba Municipality is here outline and it will provide the basis of identification of priority and the environmental issues or challenges faced by Greater Letaba municipality.

Environmental Legislation:

The international context of which the Integrated Waste Management Plan forms part of are as follows:

- Strategic goals of the Rio declaration;
- Agenda 21;
- Kyoto protocol,
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES);
- RAMSAR Convention and
- World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD).

Greater Letaba Municipality has the environmental problems in the following areas:

Veld and Forest Fires

Veld and forest fire is an environmental problem that is experienced in Greater Letaba Municipality.

Causes of Veld and Forest Fire:

- Bee hunting;
- Firewood collection;
- Economic gains;

- Lack of knowledge about fire and
- Distraction.

Extend of the Problem:

- Destruction of grazing and
- Affect livestock farming.

Areas Affected by Veld/ Forest Fires:

- Meidingeng;
- · Thakgalang and
- Goudplaas.

Alien Plant Invaders

Alien plants are plants which are not indigenous in South Africa and they are either brought deliberately here in South Africa or Greater Letaba Municipality because of their commercial values or transport through natural means via wind, rivers and migration of birds from one country to another.

Causes of Alien Plants

Deliberate transportation of alien plants by human beings from one country to another for commercial gain and or agent of pollination e.g. running water, birds, wind, etc.

Areas Affected by Alien Plants

- Thakgalang area (Ponelopele cattle farming farm);
- Modjadji nature reserve;
- Sekgoti area and
- Ramoroka.

Greater Letaba Area

Within the Municipality there are lot of areas that are experiencing the problem of alien plants; areas such as Sekgosese, Ga-Kgapane, Rapitsi, Mokwakwaila, Bodupe, Maphalle, etc.

There are different alien species; i.e. Lantana, morning glory potato bush, yellow poppies, bark weed, casta oil, etc. In Sekgosese, there is another area called Thakgalang where is a farm project. The alien that is found there is called lantana and it is about 783 hectares. The municipality must assist on budgeting the pesticide and PPE's for the people in clearing these alien plants. Awareness campaigns are held for informing people about the toxicity of these plants species and the steering committee for alien plant has been initiated.

Extend to the Problem

- Destroying vegetation cover around them;
- Causes soil erosion;
- Consume lots of water;
- Drying arable land and destroying indigenous plant;
- Aggravating wildfire and
- Poisonous to livestock.

Deforestation

Deforestation is one of the identified major environmental problems affecting most areas in Greater Letaba Municipality.

Causes of Deforestation

- Poverty;
- Unemployment and
- Cutting of trees for fire purpose.

Areas Affected by Deforestation

- Rotterdam;
- Thakgalang;
- Mamaila Kolobetona:
- Mamaila Mphotwane;
- Kuranta and the surrounding villages;

Mothele and the surrounding villages;
Mookong village and
Shamfana and the surrounding villages.
Extend of Deforestation
Causes of soil erosion;
Destroy vegetation;
Disturbance of eco system;
Land become unproductive and

Soil Erosion

Soil erosion has negative effect to the environment and as such it affects soil suitability and fertility within municipality.

Areas Affected by Soil Erosion

Grazing for animals is affected.

- Sekgosese area;
- Rotterdam;
- Kuranta;
- Bellevue and
- Matswi.

Causes of Soil Erosion

- Improper control on arable land;
- Deforestation;
- Overgrazing;
- Lack of poor storm water control systems and
- Poor land-use management.

Extend of Soil Erosion

- Create unproductive soil;
- Top fertile soil Is eroded;
- Vegetation cover is also eroded and
- Grazing areas are also affected.

There is a need to strengthen storm water control system, land care programme initiated by the Departments to fight soil erosion.

Informal Settlement

Informal settlement has major negative effect to the environment in that area occupied by structure without consideration of environmental potential.

Areas Affected by Informal Settlement:

- Mokgoba in Modjadjiskloof;
- Meshasheng at Ga-Kgapane and
- Masenkeng at Ga-Kgapane.

Causes of Informal Settlement:

- Poverty;
- Unemployment;
- · Population growth and
- Urbanization.

Extend Of Informal Settlement

- Creates environmental problems;
- Create unregulated building patterns and
- It destroys vegetation when buildings are built.

To be successful there is a need to establish integrated human settlement with proper basic services and thriving local economies that are able to create jobs.

Water Pollution

Water pollution affects most people because many people who stay in rural areas still rely on waters from rivers.

Areas Affected by Water Pollution

All rural areas where people still rely on ground water and water from rivers;

Klein and Groot Letaba rivers and

Molototsi river.

Causes of Water Pollution

- Pit latrines;
- Unauthorized cemetery;
- Fertilizer;
- Sewer and
- Disposal of nappies inside the streams.

Drought and Natural Disaster

The municipality has over years experienced some moderate drought in all villages and urban settlements. During this period majority of boreholes and earth dams dry up.

Areas Affected by Drought and Natural Disaster

All areas and villages in Greater Letaba Municipality have been affected by drought hence Limpopo Province has been declared droughts disaster area.

Extend Of Draught and Natural Disaster

- It impact on the availability of both livestock and residents and
- Decline on vegetation for grazing.

Global Warming/Climate Change

Global warming is defined as the increase in the average temperature on earth. As the earth gets hotter, disasters like hurricanes, floods, droughts and raging forest fires do get more frequent. The three hottest years ever occurred have all occurred in the last eight years.

Global warming is caused by climate change that results in rise in temperatures. It is recorded that climate change accounts for 160 000 deaths in the world per year.

Climate change is caused by the sun's radiation (heat energy) that is absorbed by emitted gases into the atmosphere. What really happens is that one-third of the sun's radiation is reflected by the earth's shiny surfaces like shimmering glaciers, water and other bright surfaces, back to the atmosphere. Two-third is fairly absorbed by the earth.

Gases like CO2, Methane and Nitrous Oxide

The atmosphere absorbs heat energy that is bounced from the earth's surface. This is naturally balanced to keep us warm here on earth. Otherwise the earth would be too cold at around -18°C. With more human activities taking place on earth, there is more emission of water vapour, carbon dioxide, ozone, methane, nitrous oxide and chlorofluorocarbons into the atmosphere, resulting in more heat energy trapped or absorbed thus increasing atmospheric temperatures.

How much warmer it gets down here on earth depends on how much energy is absorbed or trapped up there and that in turn depends on the atmospheres composition.

Causes of Global Warming

- Human activities attached to the increase in CO2 e.g. cars;
- Industrial productions;
- Energy-producing industries and
- Deforestation and agriculture (inorganic farming).

Biomass Burning

Mostly in the rural areas within GLM people are using it for cooking and heating; eliminate garden waste and farming activities by burning vegetation especially during any season and after harvesting.

Vehicle Emission

Due to lack of proper public transport, people are depending on their individual footprint and

Carbon Monoxide emission become high and they have an impact on climate change which leads to global warming.

Industry

Timber treatment which uses chemicals that affect the environment and impacts negatively on the air i.e. Khulani Timber Industry in Modjadjiskloof;

Sew dust emission from timber plants is burned since there is no better disposal of it and this impact on the air quality.

Deforestation

Trees assist in converting Carbon Dioxide to Oxygen and when trees are removed, imbalanced in the air is evident.

Dust

Unpaved road; Construction and other human activities.

Extend of the Problem of Global Warming

Greater Letaba Municipality farmers are affected in the form of production;

- Increasing chances for floods, strong storms (e.g. hurricane Katrina in 2005), altered rainfall patterns;
- Reduction of access to portable water, threat to food security and health effects to poverty stricken communities;
- Emission of gases causing global warming could be scaled down by utilizing every space for plants and
- Using alternative forms of energy (e.g. solar panel, wind turbines heat, power plants) and put strict control against deforestation.

Global warming is defined as the increase in the average temperature on earth. It is clear that individuals, communities and government need to come up with programmes to bring awareness on the causes and effects of global warming and together strategies on control measures for decreasing emission of the gases that exacerbate temperature increase in the atmosphere.

Waste Management

GLM is collecting waste in Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope. The Municipality has extended the collection of waste to Mokgoba, Medinyeni, Raphahlelo, Phooko, Mamaila Kolobetona, Sekgopo, Jamela, Mamphakhathi, Madumeleng, Modubung, Madibeng, Kheshokholwe, and Matswi, Mooketsi market, Maphalle markets, Sekgosese area and Mokwakwaila business centre.

There are two compactor trucks, 1 skip truck and refuse tractor, which are used for the collection of waste. There is a need to buy another Compactor truck as the municipality is experiencing a high volume of waste need to be collected and to extend waste collection to remaining villages. The municipality has acquired a land at Maphalle Village to establish a landfill site and also a land fill site licence. The process of establishment of a land fill site has already started.

Environmental Management

The Municipality have developed environmental planning tools in house such as IWMP assisted by stakeholders i.e. LEDET, DEA, DWA, and Dept. of Agriculture, still waiting for the approval by Council. Also Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Education and awareness strategy, Recycling and waste minimization strategy are still under development process in house.

Waste Disposal

The Municipality has several activities under waste disposals. This include among other things placing of waste bins in town, villages and townships. An initiative for recycling projects is in progress at Jamela, Rotterdam, Shawela, Lenokwe, Sekgopo and Maphalle. The construction of a buy-back centre has been completed.

Refuse Removal

Some rural communities in Greater Letaba Municipality do not have access to waste removal services. GLM still need to purchase more skip bins to establish a drop off centre to some villages.

Table no.28: Refuse Removal in Rural Areas

Municipality	No Of Villages	Villages Served	Service Provider	Comments	
				Maphalle markets, Mokwakwaila business centre, Modubung,	
GLM	132	17	GLM	Madumeleng, Mamphakhathi, Madibeng, Sekgopo, Mamaila whole sale	
				taxi rank, Mamaila Kolobetona, Phooko, Raphahlelo, Matswi, Lenokwe,	
				Mohlakamosoma, Rasewana and Jamela areas have been supplied with	
				waste bins and the municipality is collecting them.	

Source:

Refuse removal service by the municipality has been focusing in urban and some business markets at rural area (towns, rural business, markets and townships).

Graph no.7: Access to refuse removal weekly by the municipality:

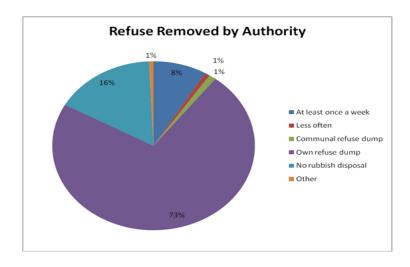


Table no. 30: Percentage distribution of household by type of refuse disposal

Removed by Authority	Census 2011
At least once a week	4 954
Less often	478
Communal refuse dump	651
Own refuse dump	42 316
No rubbish disposal	9 454
Other	410
TOTAL	58 262

Source: StatsSA, 2011

Greater Letaba Municipality Waste Management Challenges

The waste management problems in the Greater Letaba Municipality revolve around the following:

- There is no general waste landfill site, hence GLM transport their waste to Greater
 Tzaneen municipality and this is a costing service delivery option for the municipality. A
 new site has been identified at Maphalle area and the development has already started.
- The garbage refuse from old Modjadjiskloof dumping site are collected to ZZ2 for composting purpose.

SOCIAL ANALYSIS

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation		
Housing Act no. 107 of 1997	To provide for the facilitation of a sustainable housing		
	development process;		
	To define the function of national, provincial and local		
	government in respect of housing development.		
South African Community Library	To provide for the promotion and development of		
and Information Bill of 2000	community library and information services;		
	To promote co-operative governance and co-ordination of		
	responsibilities and mandates for the provision of libraries		
	and information services.		
National Sports and Recreation Act	To provide for the promotion and development of sports		
no. 110 of 1998	and recreation;		
	To provide for measures aimed at correcting imbalances		
	in sports and recreation.		

Background

The historic imbalances in South African society resulted in the majority of our people living without land and housing, access to safe water and sanitation for all, affordable and sustainable energy sources, illiteracy, poor quality education and training, poor and inaccessible health services.

The following is the socio-analytic reflection of GLM:

Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlement

GOGHSTA and the municipality have a mandate to facilitate between the community and department in terms of housing provision.

Types of Dwelling

Table below indicates that approximately 84.8% of the households live in brick-houses showing satisfactory conditions of living. The table also shows that 4% of the households are in informal settlement. This calls for immediate spatial reconstruction and formalisation where possible.

Huts and other traditional dwellings are also prevalent i.e. 6.5%. This indicates that numerous households still live in dwellings which are below RDP standards.

The figures below do not necessarily mean housing backlogs as indicated by the municipality through ward based surveys have been exaggerated, as a larger percentage of the individuals in need of RDP houses still reside with parents or immediate relatives, hence the increase in household sizes.

Table no. 31: Type of Dwelling

Type of Dwelling	2001	%	2011	%
House or brick structure on a	50523	84.8	52491	90.0
separate stand or yard				
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure	3857	6.5	3988	6.4
made of traditional materials				
Flat in block of flats	59	0.1	297	0.5
Town/cluster/semi-detached house	55	0.1	9	0.0
(simplex: duplex: triplex)				
House/flat/room in back yard	459	0.8	589	1.0
Informal dwelling/shack in back yard	250	0.4	1013	1.7
Informal dwelling/shack NOT in back	2439	4.1	942	1.6
yard e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement				
Room/flat let not in back yard but on a	460	0.8	112	0.2
shared property				
Caravan or tent	-	-	57	-

Private ship/boat	-	-	-	
Workers' hostel(bed/room)	1378	2.3	-	
Other	60	0.1	322	0.6
Total	59539	100	58262	100

Source: StatsSA (2001/2011)

Housing Backlog

According to municipal information current housing backlog exists in urban and rural areas and is estimated at 3600 households. The municipality has the Housing Chapter That outlines how the backlog will be eradicated.

However, there are integrated housing developments in Maphalle, Jamela and Mooiplaas. Priority should also be given to incomplete low cost houses in Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope as well as unblocking of various projects in villages.

Health and Social Development

Information gathered from the Department of Health and Social Development is that there is 1 hospital, 2 health centre and 19 clinics within the Greater Letaba Municipal area. Table below presents hospitals, clinics and health centre.

Table no.32: Health Facilities

Village Name	Clinic Name	Hospital/Health Centre
Ga-Kgapane	Ga-Kgapane Clinic	Ga-Kgapane Hospital
Meidingeng	Meidingeng Clinic	
Sekgopo	Sekgopo Clinic	
Modjadjiskloof	Modjadjiskloof Clinic	Modjadjiskloof Health Centre
Shotong		Shotong Health Centre
Modjadji	Sekwiting Clinic	
Bolobedu	Bolobedu Clinic	
Matswi	Matswi Clinic	
Senopelwa	Senopelwa Clinic	
Seapole	Seapole Clinic	
Ramodumo	Ramodumo Clinic	

Mamanyoha	Mamanyoha Clinic	
Lebaka	Lebaka Clinic	
Maphalle	Maphalle Clinic	
Raphahlelo	Raphahlelo Clinic	
Mamaila	Mamaila Clinic	
Middlewater	Middlewater	
Pheeha	Pheeha Clinic	
Rotterdam	Rotterdam Clinic	
Bellevue	Bellevue Clinic	
Total	19	3

Source: Department of Health, 2016

Access to Health Care

StatsSA indicates that within the GLM area, 42% of communities reside within 20 km of a hospital, 4% of communities reside within 10 km of a Health Centre and 91% of communities live within 5 km of a clinic. With the exception of the very low Health Centre statistic, GLM compares favourably with the other local municipalities in the Mopani District.

The distance norm to rate accessibility does not take into consideration other restrictive factors, such as bad state of roads and therefore health facilities are in all probability less accessible to communities than reflected by the Department of Health criteria.

Many of the residents of the municipal area make use of health facilities in adjacent areas, such as the Tzaneen Private Hospital, the Van Velden Hospital at Tzaneen, Nkhensani and the Pietersburg Private Hospital for a variety of reasons.

The area is well served by clinics although primary health care is relatively not sufficiently accessible to people in the villages, as there is only one mobile clinic in use which operates from the Ga-Kgapane Hospital.

Table no.33: Ga-Kgapane Hospital Beds Statistics

Hospital Classification	Approved Beds	Usable Beds	Current Bed Occupancy (%)
District	262	178	70%

Source: Department of Health, 2016

Health Facilities challenges

- Insufficient mobile and visiting points;
- High vacancy rate e.g. doctors;
- A need for a health centre in Sekgopo, Senwamokgope and Mokwakwaila;
- Lack of infrastructure for the required standards of health service;
- Acquiring a suitable site for the construction of a more capacitated clinic in Modjadjiskloof and
- A need for EMS at Sekgopo, Sekgosese and Mokwakwaila.

Prevalence of Range of Diseases

The growth of HIV/AIDs in the past 10 years has been exponential growth rather than lineal growth. This has been caused by the following factors:

- Migration;
- Alcohol and substance abuse;
- High unemployment rate;
- Cross border gates and National route;
- Increase in commercialization of sexual activities and
- High Illiteracy rate.

Although the epidemic affects all sectors of society, poor household carry the greatest burden and have least resources available to cope with the impact of the disease. There are number of non-governmental organization focusing on HIV/AIDS education, awareness and prevention programme.

Community Lifestyle

In GLM community lifestyle as well contribute to health problems such as stress, high blood, heart attack, sugar diabetes and other health problems related to the lifestyle. The rate at which the residents in GLM are attacked by the above mention diseases is high.

Therefore is a need for facilities such as outdoor gyms, sports complex, youth centre and as well as the old age facilities. These facilities will go a long to promote healthy lifestyle within communities in the municipality.

Other prevalent diseases in the community are Diarrhea; Pneumonia; Tuberculosis; Malaria; Sexual Transmitted Infection; and recently Cholera which has claimed the lives of then people.

Safety and Security

The South African Police Service (SAPS) is responsible for public safety and security in the municipality.

Community Policing Forums (C.P.F) has been established within the municipality and work in partnership with the police to curb crime in communities. There is a need for police stations in Sekgopo.

Table no.34: Police Stations and Satellites

Name	Location	Satellite/ Police Station
Bolobedu	Ga-Kgapane	Police Station
Modjadjiskloof	Modjadjiskloof	Police Station
Sekgosese	Senwamokgope	Police Station
Mokwakwaila	Mokwakwaila	Police Station
Bellevue	Bellevue	Satellite
Sekgopo	Sekgopo	Satellite

According to Regional SAPS office, there are not enough police officers in the Region, including GLM. It is one area that the district needs to prioritize. The highest crimes in this municipality which are still posing challenges to communities are theft, burglary and assault.

Table no.35: Crime Hotspots

Types of crime	Highly vulnerable areas/Hot Spots	
Theft	Meidingeng, Ga-Kgapane, Makaba, Sedibeng Village,	
	Lemondokop, Raphahlelo,	
	Itieleng, Sephokhubje ,	
	Mamaila, Vaal Water,	
	Westfalia, Mokgoba, Sekgopo, Mooketsi.	
Burglary	Ga-Kgapane Township, Meidingeng Village, Mokwakwaila nex	
	filling station and Sekgopo	
Assault	Mokgoba, Mooketsi, Sekgopo	
GBH	Ga-Kgapane Township, Burkina Faso	

Education

GLM has a number of existing schools and their condition leaves much to be desired.

Table no. 36: Number of Existing Schools

Year	2016
Secondary	95
Primary	143
Combined Schools	2
Intermediate	-
LSEN	1
Total	241

Source: Department of Education, 2016

Early Childhood Development Centres

Greater Letaba Municipality has 40 ECD centres.

Challenges of ECD Centres

- Mushrooming of ECD sites;
- Lack or poor infrastructure and
- High illiteracy rate.

National School Nutrition Programme

The number of schools benefiting from the National School Nutrition Programme is 238 and number of learners benefiting is 102 860.

Challenge for National School Nutrition Programme

- No proper infrastructure facilities in schools for food storage and preparation areas;
- No water supply and fencing in schools;
- Unavailability of stipend for gardeners who may take care of gardens during school holidays.

Education Backlog

The following areas are affected by the Backlog: Mandela Park; Nkwele-motse; Hlohlokwe; Makaba; Mothobeki; Modjadjiskloof (Secondary) and Mahunsi; Shamfana (High School). Classroom backlog is also prevalence in most of the schools in Greater Letaba Municipality. There is infrastructure backlog in both high and primary schools in relation to infrastructure such as electricity, water, and sanitation.

In Dumani Primary School eight (8) Classrooms have been blown away by wind during disaster in 2010. And since then no notable progresshas been achieved to replace the dilapidated classrooms

Literacy Level

In terms of StatsSA which was released in 2011, the statistics shows decline in the level of illiteracy by 17.3 per cent (%). Although the progress is therefore satisfactory, but by and large the level of illiteracy is still worrying since it impacts on the employability of the population.

Therefore interventions such as Adults Basic Education, libraries and excellence awards are necessary to arrest the situation.

Table no. 37: Teacher/Learner Ratio

Education level	Service Type	GLM	National Norm
Primary School	Teacher/learner ratio	37/1	
	Learner/Classroom ratio	N/A	40
Secondary School	Teacher/learner ratio	34/1	
	Learner/Classroom ratio	N/A	35

Source: Department of Education, 2016

With regard to the teacher/leaner ratio for primary Schools, GLM complies with the norms and standard as well as the secondary school is within the framework of the national norms and standard, therefore the situation is satisfactory. The performance of primary schools in terms of annual assessment is not satisfactory as learner cannot read and write, instead teachers read for the learners before they could write Annual Assessment and this has a long term impact on Grade 12 results.

Sports, Arts and Culture

Greater Letaba Municipality has Sports, Arts and Culture Committee to coordinate sports, arts and cultural activities; this is done in liaison with the Department of Arts, Sports and Culture in the province.

- The development of sports in the municipality is still a challenge;
- Non-utilization of the stadium such as Mokwakwaila Stadium is also a cause of concern;
- Senwamokgope stadium is complete and functional;
- Ga-Kgapane stadium is currently being upgraded;
- Shaamiriri sports complex is incomplete;
- Sekgopo sports complex is complete and functional and
- Lebaka sports complex is also complete and functional.

The municipality has outdoor gyms in the following areas:

- Modjadjiskloof;
- Ga-Kgapane;
- Senwamokgope;

• Sekgopo;			
• Maphalle;			
Ga-Kuranta and Ga-Abel.			
The municipality has functional Community Halls in the following area:			
Sehlakong;			
• Shotong;			
• Ramaroka;			
• Chris Hani;			
• Thabo Mbeki;			
• Ga-Kgapane;			
• Itieleng;			
Mahekgwe;			
Mohlabaneng;			
Senwamokgope and			
Mokwakwaila.			
The following community halls have been complete waiting for official opening:			
• Matswi;			
Ward 2 and			
Mamaila-Kolobetona.			
Sports, Arts and Culture Backlog			
Libraries Facilities			
In the control of the			

In terms of libraries, shortage of books makes it difficult for people to develop academically. The Modjadjiskloof Library, Soetfontein Library and Ga-Kgapane Library are the only three libraries currently operational.

The state of school libraries leaves much to be desired, there are no libraries in most of the schools and they have converted classrooms to be utilized as libraries and they are under resourced with books and personnel.

The following library facilities have been completed in the following area:

- Mokwakwaila and Senwamokgope;
- Rotterdam and Maphalle;
- Sekgopo library but need to be resourced to become operational.

Stadiums and Gravel Play Grounds Facilities

In terms of stadiums there's only a backlog of two stadiums at Rotterdam and Goudplaas. There are also backlogs in relation to play grounds in areas where there are no stadiums and there's a need for the municipality to embark on the programme of developing playgrounds in rural areas or to upgrade the existing ones to the acceptable standards.

Heritage Sites

GLM have number of sites which can be identified, celebrated and declared as heritage sites and such sites are:

- Modjadji Cycad Forest;
- The Rain Queen White House;
- Lebjene Ruins;
- Manokwe Cave;
- Baobab Tree;
- Khelobedu Dialects and
- Mamatlepa Kgashane Grave.

Thusong Centre Services

Municipality has two Thusong Centres which are currently operational. The centres are at Mokwakwaila and Soetfontein in Sekgosese area.

There is a backlog in terms of establishment of additional Thusong Centres in Sekgopo and Rotterdam. The establishment of these centres would empower the poor and disadvantaged through access to information, services and resources from governmental organization, parastatals, business and etc.

The following organizations provide services in the centres:

- SAPS;
- Post Office;
- Social Development;
- Greater Letaba Municipality and
- Electricity Utility.

Post Office and Telecommunications

The telecommunication infrastructure plays an important role in the development of other socio-economic sectors. An effective telecommunication infrastructure that includes universal access is essential to enable the delivery of basic services and the reconstruction and the development of the deprived areas.

Rural Broadband

The proposal to provide rural broad-band services with more capacity and integrated advanced services to the community of GLM by the ML Telecoms trading as Maberekise Telecoms is approved. This will go a long way to assist the community of GLM, more so because there was a shortage of network in other areas of the municipality especially rural areas.

Number of Post Offices

GLM have a number of post offices which include Modjadjiskloof, Sekgopo, Sehlakong; Ga-Kgapane post office and Soetfontein post office in Sekgosese area, but by and large satellites post offices have been installed in the villages where the post offices are far away from villages in question.

Network Infrastructure Challenges

There are areas in the municipality which experienced network infrastructure challenges, areas such as between Munnik and Sekgopo, Abel, Motlhele, Ga-Mahowa and Thakgalang.

Post Office and Telecommunications Backlogs

Post office

The Greater Letaba Municipality have areas which don't have post offices and such areas are Mokwakwaila, Rotterdam, and Thakgalang.

Fire and Rescue Services, Disaster and Risk Management

Background Information

The disaster management is a continuous, integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness, response, recovery and rehabilitation (Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002).

Greater Letaba Municipality has identified the following major disaster risks challenges:

Table no.38: Major Disaster Risks Prevalent in the Municipality

No	Туре	Risks
1	Hydro meteorological hazards	Draught, floods and fire
2	Biological hazards	Food poisoning, foot & Mouth diseases.
3	Technological hazard	Dam failure, road accidents
4	Environmental degradation	Deforestation, soil erosion, land degradation, and water
		pollution.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Legislation Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation	
Municipal Finance Management Act	To secure sound and sustainable management of the	
no. 56 of 2003	financial affairs municipalities and other institution on	
	the local sphere of government and	
	To establish treasury norms and standards for the local	
	sphere of government.	
Municipal Property Rate Act no. 6 of	To regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates	
2004	on properties;	
	To make provision for municipalities to implement a	
	transparent and fair system of exemption, reductions	
	and rebates through their rating policies	
Division of Revenue Act	To provide for the equitable division of revenue rose	
	nationally among the national, provincial and local	
	sphere of government for each financial year.	

Introduction

The purpose of analysing the financials of the municipality is to determine the financial soundness of the institution so that the municipality can improve its financial management capacity and revenue. However, grants dependency is a serious financial constraint to the municipality.

Financial Management System

The financial management system comprises of policies, procedures, personnel and equipment. The municipality has financial management policies and procedures that have been adopted by council.

Then following financial management policies and procedures were developed and reviewed:

Review of Credit Control and Debt Collection Procedures/Policies

The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy was reviewed, the policy is credible, sustainable, manageable and informed by affordability and value for money. There has been a need to

review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. Some of the revisions included the lowering of the credit periods for the down payment of debts.

Billing System

The municipality has an effective billing system. This enables the municipality to generate its income. This income amounts to 6% of the revenue budget.

Revenue Enhancement Strategy

The municipality has a credit control policy which outlines methods and procedure for debt collections in terms of non-compliance. The critical challenges are staffing to manage this policy.

Investment Policy

The municipality has developed an investment policy which guides all investment activities and the utilization of the proceeds from such investments. The municipality currently has R39mil in its investment account which accumulates about R1mil per annum. The purpose of such investment is to gain optimal return on investment, without incurring undue risks. The proceeds from the investment will in the main be utilized to aid infrastructure development.

Tariffs policies

The municipality's tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable delivery. The policies envisaged to be compiled for ease of administration and implementation of the next two years.

Indigent policies

In terms of the municipality's indigent policy, households with a total monthly gross income of R1 500.00 or less qualifies to a subsidy on property rates and services charges for sewerage and refuse removal and will additionally receive 6kl of water per month free of charge.

Rates policy

Greater Letaba Municipality council in adopting this rates has sought to give effect to the sentiments expressed in the preamble of the property Rates Acts, The Rates policy allows the municipality to exercise their power to impose rates within a statutory framework which enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity across the nation and which takes account of historical imbalances and the burden of rates on the poor.

Writing Off of Irrecoverable Debt

The policy is in accordance with the Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, Local Government Municipal Systems Act 2000, as amended and other related legislation. The policy ensures that before any debt is written off; it must be proved that the debt has become irrecoverable.

Inventory and Assessment Management

Greater Letaba Municipality is conducting stock counting on quarterly and annual basis.

Cash flow Management

Greater Letaba Municipality does not have challenges in terms of paying all creditors.

Expenditure Management

The municipality has formulated and implemented a supply Chain Management Policy legislative requirement. Creditors are paid within 30 days from the date of submission of invoices.

Supply Chain Management

The GLM has supply chain management policies which are implemented as per MFA and other related public finance policy documents.

Financial Sources of the Municipality

The Municipality has the following sources:

- Equitable share;
- FMG;
- MSIG;
- Municipal Infrastructure Grants;
- Agency fees from the department of Roads and Transport;
- Revenue from service charges electricity and refuse;
- · Licences and permits and
- Traffic fines.

Budget and Treasury Management

Currently the budget preparation process of the municipality is linked to the IDP Process and Performance Management System. Treasury management entails the management of cash flows, bank accounts investments. Monthly and quarterly reconciliations and reporting are done by the municipality to comply with the MFMA and other related regulations.

Table no.39: Previous and Current Budget

	2015/2016	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Revenue	261 674 978		141,632,508.00	161,098,664.41
Expenditure	178 362 753			161,098,664.41

Submission of Financial Statement to the Office of the Auditor General (AG)

Then municipality also adheres to the stipulated timeframes with regard to submission of financial statement to Auditor Generals in terms of section 71 of MFMA and addresses audit raised timeously.

Corrective Measures on Auditor General Reports

Firstly a time frame was developed to deal with the emphasis from the Auditor General.

The AG findings were distributed to respective directorates and directorates extended the findings to their sections.

All directorates responded to the AG findings and a consolidated report of the whole municipality was submitted to the AG.

KEY PERFOMANCE AREA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Legislative Framework

Legislation	Scope of Legislation	
Traditional Leadership and Governance	To provide for the recognition of traditional	
Framework Amendment Act no. 41 of 2003	communities;	
	To provide for the establishment and	
	recognition of traditional councils	
	To provide for the functions and roles of	
	traditional leaders.	

Background

Section 152 of the constitution reflects that one of the objectives of the Local government is to encourage the involvement of communities. The white paper on local government expects the municipality to be working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their economic, social and material needs and improve the quality of lives.

Greater Letaba Municipality is using a number of ways and systems to involve communities and improve governance such as:

- Public participation;
- IDP representative forum;
- Imbizos;
- Anti-corruption strategy;
- Risk management strategy;
- Financial centre control;
- Quarterly meeting of Traditional leaders;
- Inter- governmental forum at local level;
- Community input through wards committee and
- Enviro-Forum.

Municipal Council and Committees

The Municipal Council Committees such as the Executive and Portfolio committees are fully functional. Council meeting are held quarterly with special council meetings convened when needs arise.

Relationship with Traditional Leaders

GLM has a good relationship with the 10 traditional leaders. These traditional leaders serve in the council of the municipality. The municipality has established a Traditional Leader's Forum which sits on quarterly basis with the Mayor of the municipality. But by and large the majority of the traditional Leaders are reluctant to release land for development.

Inter-governmental Relations

GLM is responsible for facilitating inter-governmental relations within its area of jurisdiction. The municipality is the convenor of the manager's forum for strategic alignment, coordination and integration that serves as an intergovernmental structure where sector Departmental managers in the municipality meet with their municipal counterparts.

Community Input

Municipality has functional ward committees in all 30 wards. They attend all municipal activities as expected. Public meeting are held where communities were given progress reports and continuous seeking mandate.

Ward Committees

The municipality has established 30 ward committees which assist council in term of liaising with the community. They play a role as a link between the community and the municipality and facilitate development of long term vision. Ward committees ensure that the views of the committee are captured in the IDP by attending to public participation meeting and submitting inputs to the municipality.

The municipality has developed a ward committee policy to ensure the effectiveness and efficiency of system. They assist in term of monitoring municipal institutional performance. The ward committee's reports get evaluated every month for the purpose of monitoring their functionality and effectiveness.

Community Development Workers

The municipality has 23 CDW's against 30 wards, meaning some of these CDW's are allocated in more than one ward. These impacts on the effectiveness of their operation.

Oversight Committee

Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC)

The municipality has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee in terms of Sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. This committee plays an oversight role of the council. The committee consists of nine non-executive councillors.

Municipal Council Committees

Greater Letaba Municipality has established council committees to assist with various processing of issues.

Audit, Anti-Corruption and Risk Management

Internal Audit

Internal controls and compliance audits are conducted and report are submitted to the management and acted upon. The municipality has just appointed the Internal Auditor who will add value to the final management. There is also a District-shared Audit committee which renders services to its local municipalities.

Anti-Corruption

Corruption is defined as "Any conduct or behaviour in relation to persons entrusted with responsibilities in public office which violates their duties as public officials and which is aimed at obtaining undue gratification of any kind for themselves or for others"

Public Service Anti-Corruption Strategy

The municipality has developed the anti-corruption strategy, whose objectives are:

- To prevent and combat fraud and corruption and to related corruption activities;
- To punish perpetrators of corruption and fraud and
- To safeguard GLM properties, funds, business and interest.

Risk Management

The municipality has identified the following as major risks:

- Lack of access to land and increased land prices;
- Theft and vandalism of projects;
- Untraced rate payers;
- Shortage of skilled personnel;
- · Health hazard and
- Failure to attend IDP meetings by business sector.

The municipality has developed risk policies which will outlines how the municipality will deal with risks. The Risk Management Officer has been appointed.

Supply Chain Committees

The municipality has established supply chain committees in terms of notice 868 of 2005 as made by the minister of Finance. These committees are functional. Bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committees were established.

Complaints Management System

The municipality has established a complaints management system in order to address service delivery related complaints. Through this system the municipality is able to attend and address issues concerning the municipality.

Audit Outcome for the Past Five (5) Financial Years

The table below depicts the audit outcomes of Greater Letaba Municipality for the past five (5) financial years.

Table no.40: Municipal Audit Outcomes from 2011/12 to 2014/15

2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15
Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified

Source:

Public Participation Programme

The municipality has developed an annual public participation programme. The programme targets all wards and specific villages. These meetings afford politicians opportunity to report back on progress made and direct contact with ordinary community members. The municipality also conducted IDP/Budget public participation in May Month. These meetings are well attended and are spread across the 8 municipal clusters.

Communication System

The municipality has a communication strategy which is reviewed annually and appointed Communication Officer. These initiatives have improved communications amongst stakeholders around key municipal activities and programmes.

Special Programme for Council

The special programmes of council are namely:

- Gender desk;
- Youth desk and
- Disability desk.

These desks have been established in the office of the mayor to champion the interest, promote needs of special groups in the programmes and activities of the municipality. The needs of the special groups amongst others are:

- Skills development;
- Employment opportunities and
- Assistance devices like wheelchairs, walking sticks, hearing aids etc.

Organizational Structure and Alignment to Powers and Functions

The municipality had developed an organogram which has been adopted by council. The total composition of the personnel is 275 with 210 posts filled. This indicates a vacancy of 65 posts. The filling of posts is done in terms of the need that is informed by the IDP and Budget. The organogram was done in line with the powers and functions of the municipality. All the positions are aligned to the powers and functions.

Special Groups

Youth and Children

Youth constitute the highest population in GLM and they represent the most vulnerable group in the society.

Table no.41: Needs and Challenges of Youth and Children

Needs	Challenges
Recreational parks	Child Abuse
Youth information Centre	High school drop-out
Bursaries	Teenage Pregnancy
Community Libraries	Alcohol and substance abuse
Job creation	HIV/AIDS
Sports complex	Unemployment

Women and Elderly

In GLM women constitute 55.9 %. Elderly women are as well regarded as vulnerable group in the society and they are faced with serious challenges.

Table no.42: Needs and Challenges of Women and Elderly

Needs	Challenges
Old age facilities	Abuse and neglect
Family support programme	Sexism
Women sports development	Inequality and patriarchy
Community poverty alleviation project	Vulnerable
Jobs	Illiteracy

Table no.43: Challenges Faced by Disability

Needs	Challenges	
Disability friendly RDP houses (toilet inside)	Abuse and neglect	
Braille and sign language interpretation in		
public events	Inequality	
Disability sports and sports facilities	Accessibility of public transport and	
	infrastructure	
Automated wheel chairs	Availability of assistive devices	

HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming in the Housing Sector

Poor housing and infrastructure affects persons with HIV/AIDS and those with it in turn affect the production of housing, the ownership status of the houses, repayments and the sustainability of the concerned institutions.

Some of the connections between housing and HIV/AIDS:

- Evictions and homelessness-how do you provide home-based care when there is no home?
- Overcrowding- increasing risk of opportunistic infection and exposes children to sexual activities very early;
- Stretched household budgets-funds to pay rents, housing charges and micro-loans for land or housing are diverted to ARVs and medical care.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Background

The purpose of conducting an institutional analysis is to ensure that the municipal development strategies take existing institutional capacities into consideration and that institutional shortcomings are addressed. The Greater Letaba Local Municipality was established in 2000 in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998).

Political Structure

Political Component

GLM is a category B type municipality and is graded at Level 3. It has an executive committee system. The political component of the municipality comprises of 57 councillors, 30 of them are ward councillors with each representing their constituencies. The Mayor is the political head of the municipality. The Speaker presides over the council. By comparison, there is a political stability in the municipality.

The Executive Committee

There are 10 (ten) executive committee members. The Mayor chairs the executive committee meetings. The Executive Committee consist of the following councillors:

Table no.44: Executive Committee Members

Cllr. Matlou M.P.	The Mayor
Cllr. Maeko-Nkwana M.M.	Corporate and Shared Services
Cllr. Modiba N.D.	Budget and Treasury
Cllr. Masela M.P.	Economic Development, Housing and Spatial Planning
Cllr. Mabeba M.M.	Agriculture and Environment
Cllr. Raphokwane D.	Public Transport and Roads
Cllr. Mosila M.R.	Infrastructure
Cllr. Rababalela T.J.	Water and Sanitation Services

Cllr. Selowa M.G.	Community Services	
Cllr. Rasetsoke S.M.	Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture	

MPAC Committee Members

MPAC Chairperson	Cllr. Manyama M.I.
Committee Members	Cllr. Maake M.R.
	Cllr. Manyama M.S.
	Cllr. Monaiwa M.P.
	Cllr. Monyela K.B.
	Cllr. Ralefatane M.E.
	Cllr. Selema P.W.
	Cllr. Mathedimosa M.
	Cllr. Mohale P.J.
	Cllr. Ramoba M.
	Cllr. Maenetsa M.B.

Greater Letaba Municipality Organogram

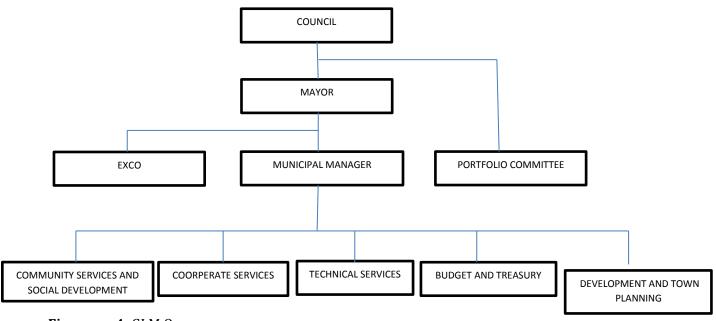


Figure no.4: GLM Organogram

Greater Letaba Municipality Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Plan and targets for Greater Letaba municipality was approved by the council. The plan was implemented with effect from 1 July 2016 and it deals with identified employment barriers as well target to achieve demographic representation. The plan is reviewed annually.

Occupational level	Male		Female		TOTAL
	African	White	African	White	
Top management (section 57)	3		01		04
Senior management(level 02)	01		02		03
Professionally qualified and experienced specialist and mid management (level 03)	19	01	13	01	34
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers ,junior management ,supervisors, foreman, and superintendents	16	0	18	0	34
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	30	0	25	0	55
Unskilled and defined decision making	43	0	36		79
Total	109	01	96	01	206

Greater Letaba Municipality's Powers and Functions

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities;
- Development of local tourism;
- Municipal planning;

- Municipal roads and public transport;
- Administer public regulations;
- Administer billboards and display of advertisements in public areas;
- Administer cemeteries, funerals parlours and crematoriums;
- Cleansing;
- Control of public nuisances;
- Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public;
- Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals;
- Fencing and fences;
- Licensing and dogs;
- Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to public;
- Administer and maintenance of local amenities;
- Development and maintenance of local sport facilities;
- Develop and administer markets;
- Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation;
- Regulate noise pollution;
- Administer pounds;
- Development and maintenance of disposal;
- Administer street trading;
- The imposition and collection of taxes and surcharges on fees as related to the municipal's function;
- Receipt and allocation of grants made to the municipalities;
- Imposition and collection of other taxes, levies and duties as related to the municipalities functions and

• Refuse removal, refuse dumps disposal.

Administrative Component

The Municipal Manager is the head of the administrative arm of the municipality. There are

Five (5) directorates in the municipality namely:

- Budget and Treasury Office;
- Technical Services;
- Corporate Services;
- Community and Social Services and
- Economic Development; Housing and Spatial Planning.

Each directorate is headed by a Director who is accountable to the Municipal Manager. The office of the Municipal Manager is organized purposefully to give administrative support to council sittings, executive committee meetings, office of the mayor, the speaker, the chief whip and three other full-time councillors. The rest of the other councillors utilize the office of the mayor and their respective directorates for administrative and service delivery purposes.

Table no.45: Municipal Directorates and their Functions

Directorate/Office	Purpose of the Directorate
Corporate Services	To ensure efficient and effective operation of council services, human resources management, legal services and the provision of high quality customer orientated administrative systems. Ensuring 100% compliance to the Skills Development Plan.
Budget and Treasury	To secure sound and sustainable management of the financial affairs of GLM by managing the budget and treasury office and advisory services to all council providing structures and if necessary assisting the accounting officer and other directors in their duties and delegation contained in the MFMA. Ensuring that GLM is 100% financially viable when it comes to Cost Coverage and to manage the Grant Revenue of the municipality so that no grant funding is foregone.
Technical Services	To ensure that the service delivery requirements for roads are met and maintenance of water, sewerage and electricity are conducted for access to basic services as well as no less than an average of 100% MIG expenditure.
Development and Town Planning	Investment growth through appropriate town and infrastructure planning in order that an environment is created whereby all residents will have a sustainable income.
Community Services	To co-ordinate Environmental Health Services, Sports Arts and culture, Education, Libraries, Safety and security, Environmental and Waste management, Health and Social development programmes as well as Disaster management to decrease community affected by disasters.

Directorate/Office	Purpose of the Directorate
Office of the Municipal Manager	To lead, direct and manage a motivated and inspired workforce and account to the Greater Letaba Municipal Council as Accounting Officer for long term Municipal sustainability. To achieve a good credit rating within the requirements of the relevant legislation coordinating whereas the following sections within the department, i.e. HIV/Aids, Youth, Disabled and Gender Desk, Communication and Internal Auditing is managed for integration, economic growth, marginalised poverty alleviation, efficient, economic and effective communication and service delivery.

Management System Information

The Municipality has an effective and efficient ICT system Information Communication and Technology Policy manual are in place to help manage the information systems. The following are approved by Council:

- ICT Governance Framework;
- ICT acceptable usage policy;
- ICT backup policy;
- ICT email policy;
- ICT internet policy;
- ICT user account management policy;
- ICT External Service Providers (ESP) contractors;
- ICT equipment policy;
- ICT Firewall Policy;
- ICT patch management policy;
- ICT Service Continuity Policy;
- ICT Data Centre Physical Access and Environmental Control Policy;
- ICT Anti-Virus Policy;
- ICT Security Policy and
- ICT Change Management Policy.

Community Participation

The Constitution of South Africa (1996) and the Municipal Systems Act (2000) require municipalities to involve communities in municipal governance. GLM has a communication strategy which addresses issues of community participation.

Mechanisms used by the municipality to involve communities are:

- Radio talks consultative;
- The IDP/Budget processes;
- Ward based planning;
- Consultative processes on issues of development i.e. by-laws, municipal demarcation;
- Imbizos;
- Petitions:
- Submission of inputs and Campaigns.

Human Resource Management System

The focus of human resource management in the municipality is to develop the necessary capacity internally so that the organisation can execute its developmental mandate. At present, GLM has a number of human resources policies which are captured below:

- Communication policy;
- Cellular phone policy;
- Contract of employment policy;
- Bursary policy for members of the public;
- Conditions of service policy;
- Internship and experiential programme policy;
- HIV/AIDS policy;
- Employee assistance programme policy;
- Labour relations policy;
- Occupational health and safety policy;
- Language policy;
- Performance management system policy;

- Skills development policy;
- Recruitment and selection policy;
- Protective clothing allowance policy;
- Smoking policy;
- Subsistence allowance policy;
- Succession planning policy;
- Travel allowance policy for councillors;
- Telephone management policy;
- Anti-fraud and corruption policy;
- Whistle blowing policy;
- Car allowance policy;
- Career management and retention policy;
- Transport control policy and
- Sports policy.

Employment Equity Plan and Challenges

The Municipality has an employment equity plan to ensure equitable representation of all groups, particularly the previously disadvantaged groups.

The Employment Equity Plan (EEP) has been approved by council to address previous shortcomings. The municipality has members of designated groups in different categories of the workforce areas.

At a management level people with disability are not represented. However there are challenges in terms of achieving employment targets which include amongst others the reluctance by members of the designated groups to apply for positions at management level despite the management efforts encouraging them to apply during advertisement. When they have applied the issue of capacity becomes a challenge.

Vacancy Rate within the Municipality

The vacancy rate of Greater Letaba Municipality is at 105 posts.

Skills Needs within the Municipality

Greater Letaba Municipality has needs of skills such as Agricultural Science, Tourism, Engineering and Built Environment, Finance, Information Technology and Health Sciences.

Performance Management System

This chapter outlines briefly how GLM managed its performance. Performance Management is a powerful tool that can be used to measure the performance of an organisation. It involves setting of desired strategic objectives, outcomes, indicators and targets, alignment of programmes, projects and processes directly to its individual components such section 57 managers as stipulated in the performance regulations of 2006.

In terms of Chapters 5 and 6 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000), local government is required to:

- Develop a performance management system;
- Set targets, monitor and review performance, based on indicators linked to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
- Publish an annual report on performance of the councillors, staff, the public and other spheres of government;
- Incorporate and report on a set of general indicators prescribed nationally by the minister responsible for local government;
- Conduct an internal audit on performance before tabling the report;
- Have the annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General;
- Involve the community in setting indicators targets and reviewing municipal performance.

GLM's performance management system aims at ensuring that all the departments within the municipality are working coherently to achieve optimum desired results. This is done by planning, reviewing, implementing, monitoring, measuring and reporting on its activities.

The development of Greater Letaba's Performance Management Framework was guided by different pieces of legislations which include amongst others the following:

- Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Chapter 7 of Act 108 (1996);
- White Paper on Local Government 1998;
- Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);
- Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 2003);
- Regulation 393 of 2009: Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation;
- Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager (2006);
- Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) and Batho Pele Principle.

Table no. 48: Ward Priorities Needs

Priorities	Villages/ Section		
Water and Sanitation			
Water			
All village need	All villages		
consistent water supply			
in ward 01			
Sanitation	Khehlomamothekga (x50); Rasewana		
	(x100); Thibeni- Maolwe (x90); Lenokwe		
	(x110); Mahowa (x100); Madumeleng		
	(x75); Makutukwe (x40); Pakone-		
	Mabusana (x120) and Koope-Kebefe (x80);		
	Khehlakong (x100) units		
Electricity			
Electricity backlog: New	Rasewana New Extension (x50);		
Extension	Majakaneng (x12) and Koope-Sebefe (x25)		
	households		
Electricity Backlog: Post	Mahowa Extension (15); Madumeleng (5);		
connection	Thibeng (x24); Lenokwe (x8);		
	Khehlomamothekga (x12); Makutukwe		

	(x10)	and	Pakone-Mabusana	(x5)	
	households				
High mast lights					
	Dikere	epeng (x1)); Sebefe (x1); Maolwo	e (x1);	
	Lenok	we (x1) aı	nd Mahowa (x1)		
Road and transport					
Paving of Streets	0	Street fr	om Rasewana to Cem	etery;	
	0	Street fr	om Khehlomamothel	kga to	
		Cemeter	y;		
	0	Makhutı	ıkwe street;		
	0	Maolwe	(Phase 2) and		
	o Phase 2, street from Madumeleng to			eng to	
	Thibene				
	o Road from Mahowa to Pakone.				
	o Koope via Mashele to Koope Project				
	0	Clinic to	old cemetery.		
Low Level Bridges	0	Between	Rasewana and Koop	е;	
	0	Between	Koope and Sebefe;		
	 Between Pakone and Mahowa; 			;	
	0	Between	n Madumeleng and Th	ibene;	
	0	Between	n Matswi and Lenokwe	e;	
	0	Betweer	n Manthlone	and	

	Lenokaneng;		
	o Between Ga-Marisane and Mogale;		
	o Between old cemetery and		
	Masalanabo;		
	 Between Mahowa and Pakone and 		
	 Cemetery Madumeleng 		
Waste Management			
Skip bins	 Next to Thibeni old Mahowa Cafe; 		
	 Next to bus stop head kraal; 		
	o Rasewana next to Zamba;		
	o Dikerepeng;		
	 Next to Mahowa Butchery and 		
	o Koope- Sebefe		
Community Facilities			
Outdoor Gym	Madumeleng		
Library	Sehlakong		
Youth Information	Madumeleng		
Centre			
Mobile Clinic	Ward 1		
Housing			
Incomplete RDP Houses	Madumeleng (x2); Rasewana (x2);		
	Khehlomamothekga (x1); Lenokwe (x7);		

			Mahowa (x2) and Majakaneng (x1) units	
New	RDP	houses	Sehlomamothekga (x100); Rasewana	
needed			(x100); Pakone-Mavusana (x50); Thibeni-	
			Maolwe (x120); Mahowa (x100); Lenokwe	
			(x90); Makhutukwe (x60); Madumeleng	
			(x45); Koope-Sebefe (x70) and Majakaneng	
			(x120)units	
Others				
Piggery project			Sehlakong	
Development of Park		Park	Lenokwe	
Meseum Modjadji Head		dji Head	Sehlakong	
Kraal				
Bakery (Funding) Mad		g)	Madumeleng	

Priorities	Villages/ Section		
Water and Sanitation			
Water			
Water supply needed	Whole ward		
Sanitation			
	Motsinoni (x200), Moshakga (x150),		

	Bodupe (x100), Makaba (x100)	
Electricity		
Backlog-Post Connection	• Motsinoni (x15); Moshakga (x5); Bodupe (x15) and Makaba (x15)	
High mast lights	Bodupe (x1), Moshakhe (x1); Motsinoni (x1) and X2 additional high mast lights.	
Road and Transport		
Paving of streets	 From Maemela to Makaba; From Motsinoni butchery to Cemetery; From Makaba to Khedhoni; Phase 2-Mohlakong village to Makaba cemetery; Extension and completion of Mohlakone paving 	
Storm water drainage	Mohlakong paving	
Low level bridges	 Between Motsinoni and Moshakga primary school; Between Motsinoni and Motsinoni cemetery; 	

	Between Motsinoni cemetery
	and Ga-Skinya;
	Between Mokhwakhwa and
	Mothini;
	• Between Mohlakong and
	Rathakga Primary school;
	Between Moshakga Christian
	Assembly and Makgopa and
	• Moshakga (Tipene next to
	cemetery) and Makaba.
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Next to Motsinoni cemetery
	(priority 2);
	Bodupe next to Nyakelene café;
	 Makaba next to Makwela café;
	Mohlakong next to Mohale
	bottle store and
	Khethoni next to Nthuse day
	care (priority 1)
	• Makaba next to Letsoalo
	Tavern
Community Facilities	

Primary school	Makaba	
Youth information centre	Motsinoni	
Clinic	Bodupe	
Outdoor gym	Moshakga	
Housing		
Incomplete and Blocked RDP	Motsinoi (x16); Moshakga (x8)	
houses	and Bodupe (x21)	
New RDP Houses	• Motsinoni (x50); Moshakga	
	(x60) and Bodupe (x80),	
	Makaba (x100)	
Others		
Funding and fencing of	Motsinoni next to cemetery	
Piggery project cooperative		
Fruit and Vegetables farming	Mohlakone	
cooperative		
Jobs creation	Whole ward	

Priorities	Villages/ So	ection	
Sanitation			
	Meloding	(x10),	Meloding-

	C	
	Seretseng (x50), Mapaana (x100),	
	Tshabelammatswale (x30), Home	
	2000 (x10)	
Upgrade sewage system	Meloding; Home 2000; Park town	
Pit toilet needed	Sekhukhumela High School	
Electricity		
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Mapaana (x40); Las Vegas (x30);	
	Rapitsi Extension (x68); High	
	point (x70)	
Backlog-Post Connection	Las Vegas (x15); Mapaana (x20);	
	Tshabelamatswale (x20)	
Highmast lights	Seretseng (priority), Mmotoro,	
	Rapitsi Extension	
Street lights	All sections	
Spot lights	All sections	
Road and Transport		
Paving of Streets	• Mapaana and Shibindi-	
	Sekhukhumela High	
	School	
	Tshabelammatswale-Main	
	road	
Low level bridges	Las Vegas:	

Between Maekwe and
Nkwana;
Between Thomas Mahasha
and MmaNtlale;
Mmotoro-Mapaana:
Between Selby's spaza and
Ramaake;
Between Maake and
Motau;
Machete and Machete
Motsemohlophe:
Billy's car wash leading to
Motsekga;
 Home 10 000 to Mimosa;
Between Meloding
Extension and Home 2000
and
Meloding and Meloding
Extension
Tshabelammtswale:
Between Makgalamela and
Mataga;

_	
	• Between Michel and
	Michel;
	• Between Noah and
	Mamorobela;
	Between Rakhabale and
	Malatji;
	Between Makgalemela and
	Ramotwala
	Park Town:
	Between Manoko and Elias
	Home 2000
	Between GaboNthabi and
	Lattie
	Between Mthampheka and
	Home 2000
Storm water drainage	Meloding between house no. 1982
	and house no. 1983
Covering of Old storm water	Meloding Dephny's household
system	
Drifting	Meloding main road
Speed humps	All sections
Waste Management	
	ı

Skip bins	Mapaana (x3):		
	• Mmotoro-next to Phuti		
	café;		
	Maapana Primary School		
	and		
	Next to Motau		
	Las Vegas (x2):		
	Next to Nyakthemba Shop		
	Matsemohlope (x3):		
	 Next to Motsekga 1and 2; 		
	Next to old age facility		
	Tshabelammatswale (x3):		
	Next to Highmast light;		
	Next to Ramoba Othilia		
	and		
	Next to Makhesa spaza		
	shop		
	Home 2000 (x3):		
	Billy's car wash;		
	Behind High Point and		
	Next to Mpangani church.		
	Meloding (x2):		

	• Between home 2000,		
	Kheretsene and Meloding		
	and		
	• Ga-Letseku		
	Park town (x3):		
	Next to Modiba;		
	Next to Sarah Makwela		
	Next to William Kgatla.		
Community Facilities			
Old age facility	Motsemohlophe		
Community hall	Maapana		
Park	Meloding and Home 2000		
Swimming pool	Park town		
Housing			
New RDP houses	Las Vegas (x20); Mapaana (x80);		
	Tshabelammatswale (x40);		
	Meloding (x10) and Meloding-		
	Rapitsi (x20)		
Others			
Land for development of x500	Ward 3		
RDP houses in the township			
Sanitation services project	Ward 3		

Storm v	vater	drainage	Ward 3
maintenance	project		
Waste collection project			Ward 3
Maintenance	of	pavements	Ward 3
projects			
Cleaning of so	chools		Ward 3

Priorities	Sections
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
Additional Borehole	Lasvegas
Boreholes	All upper areas
Repairs And Installations O	Masakhaeng
Water,Meters,Taps	
Borehole	Extension 08
Expansion Of Politsi Plants	
Sanitations	
New Units	Lasvegas (x60); Ext 07(x35);
	Tshamahansi(x4);
	Mapolankeng(x25); Loss my Cherry

	(x25); Ext 08(x32)
Incomplete Sanitation	Tshamahantsi(x1); Loss my
	Cherry(x3); Ext 07(x20)
Water Born Sewages	We need Jet machines
Main Wall Leads	
Electricity	
Backlog(New Extensions)	Masakhaneng (x100); Lasvegas(
	x20); Ext 05(x400) ;
	Masenkeng(x60)
Backlog(Post Connection)	Meshasheng and Mapolankeng
	(x32); Extn 07(x30); Lasvegas (x1)
High Mast Lights	Total garage (x1); Masakhaneng
	(x1); Masenkeng (x1);
	Mesopotamia(x1); Mannigburg
	Ext(x1); Ext 05(x1); Ext 08 (x1)
Street Light	All sections in the ward
Spot Light	All sections the wards
Roads and Transport	
Paving Of Streets	From Maningburg to plaza with
	bridge
	Extension 07: from bridge to
	Polaseng

	Completion of Jealous street to tar
	road
	Completion of new town street 50
	meters
	From Meshasheng to Plaza with
	bridge
	From Molailai to Lasvegas
	Between Selina and Majan
Low Level Bridges	From mabitleng to Lasvegas
	Between Selina and mma Jan
	Between khotli and Moshakge
	Between ext 07 and ext 05
	Matamong (big bridge)
	Between Manningburg and
	Meshasheng (big bridge)
	Between Mothileng and Mafoko
	Between Nyaktomba and Setabane
	Between Mokumo and Reginah
	Between Shai and Mamabunda
	Between Mothilegi and Mothileng
	Between ZCC church and Maake
	Between Make and Motolla

	Between Lion and Mesopotamia
	Between Rapetsoa and Ragolane
	Between Selina and mma Jan
	Between Rabothata and Home 2000
	New bridge to Ext 07
	Between Mesopotamia to
	Modubatse
Storm Water Drainage	
Water Channelling	House no 3121 (Ext 07)
	Pilusa street and Ratsatsi (Loss my
	cherry)
	Above mamabolo next to khomotso
	make (new town)
Waste Managementt	
Skip Bins	Ext 07 (x4); Mapolankeng (x4;)Ext
	05 (x1); Ext 08 (x3); Loss my cherry
	(x3); Tshamahantsi (x4); Lasvegas
	(x2); Ext 08 (x3); Mesopotamia
	(x3); Manningburg (x1); Kgapamadi
	(x4)
	Plaza CBD (x2); Boxer CBD(x2)
House Holds Dust Bins	The whole ward

Community Facilities	
Liabrary	Relocation from Sasko hall
Parks	Next Kgapane high school , Kgapane
	local ground
College	Modjadji college to be revived
Drop Centre	Relocation and construction
Housing	
Youth Centre	Pools next to youth centre,
	community radio station
	Buying back of local grounds
	Combi courts, tennis court, big
	screens,
New RDP House	Extn 08 (x200); Tshamahansi and
	Masenkheng (x68)
	Loss my cherry (x200); Extention
	05 (x40); Mapolankeng (x150)
	Minniburg (x100); Extention 07
	(x200); Kgapamadi (x200)
	Old Minninburg (x100); Lasvegas
	(x100); Mesopotamia (x150)
Incomplete RDP Houses	Extension 07 (x40); Manningburg

	(x2); Tshamahantsi (x4)
Local Economic Development	
Factory	Completes with 300 units
Farming	Mashakeng (Projects)
Sports	Swimming pools, combi courts, net
	ball courts

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Majonini (x48), Maraka (x20),
	Malaeneng (x40), Malematsa
	(x15), Modumelane (x9),
	Rabothata (x20), Kgapane (x60),
	Sekgota (x20), Lebala (x10),
	Mosholomi (x10) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Majonini (x14), Malaeneng (x4),
	Malematsa (x4), Lebala (x4),
	Mosholomi (x4), Madumelane
	(x1), Rabothata (x1), Kgapane

	section (x40)
Backlog (post connection)	Majonini (x6), Maraka (x1),
	Malaeneng (x5), Modumelane
	(x1), Rabothata (x4), Kgapane
	(x11), Sekgota (x18), Mosholomi
	(x6)
High mast Light	Rabothata-Menateng (priority)
	Majonini (x2), Malaeneng (x1),
	Malematsa (x1), Modumelane
	(x1), Rabothata (x2), Kgapane
	(x2), Sekgota (x2), Mosholomi
	(x1)
Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Maraka village to Lebala village
	Meidingen village via Majonini
	village to Mapaana village. (join
	ward 03 and 05)
	Rabothata graveyard street
	Modumelane graveyard street
	Mosholomi village street
	Maboreketla street
	Makhwibidung street

	Majonini street to Ramaano.
	Kgapane street
Construction-Phase 2	Meidingen street paving phase 2
	Via Sekgota to Malaeneng
Bus shelter	Whole ward
Low Level Bridges	Between Maboreketla and
	Manyeleti
	Between Morwatshehla and Ka-
	Maraka
	Between Kereke and Malematsa
	Modumelane road to cemetery
Bridge	Majonini to Sekhukhumele
	Rabothata to cemetery
Culvets	From Mathekga to Mafeto
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	All villages; Maraka (Priority)
Community Facilities	
Library	Meidingeng
Youth Information Centre	Malematja
Outdoor Gym	Rabothata
Old Age Facility	Meidingeng
Drop-in Centre	Meidingeng

Health Facility	
Mobile clinic	Malematsa
Housing	
New RDP Houses	Majonini (x15), Maraka (x42),
	Malaeneng (x61), Malematja
	(x12), Modumelane (x20),
	Rabothata (x20), Kgapane (x65),
	Sekgota (x50), Lebala (x18),
	Mosholomi (x21)
Incomplete RDP Houses	Sekgota (x1), Malematja (x1)
Others	
Education	
erection of X2 blocks of	Malematsa Primary School
classrooms and rehabilitation of	
old block of classrooms	
erection of X2 blocks of	Manokwe High School
classrooms and rehabilitation of	
old block of classrooms	
Erection of crèche (pre-school)	Maraka village; Malematsa and
	Sekgota

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Shotong (x100), Modubune
	(x300), Mokwasele (x100),
	Rampenyane (x80), Ketotone
	(x10), Madiokone (x10), Madibene
	(x100)
Electricity	
Electricity Backlog: New	Shotong (x10); Modubune (x20);
Extension	Mokwasele (x20); Rampenyane
	(x10); Khethothone (x8);
	Madiokone (x7) and Madibene
	(x20)
Electricity backlog: Post	Modubung (x20) and
Connection	Rampenyane (x10)
High mast Lights	Shotong (x2); Madiokoni (x1);
	Mokwasele (x2); Rampenyane
	(x2); Khetotone (x1) and
	Madibene (x2), Modubune (x4)
Road and Transport	

Paving streets	
From Matome Modika via	Madibene
Madibene pavement to cemetery	
From head kraal to main road	Madiokoni
From main road via Moahlapene	Shotong
to Selematsela	
From main road to Shotong	Shotong
cemetery	
From Madlesa to Modubung	Modubung
cemetery	
From main road to Mokwasele	Modubung
Primary	
From Madlesa to Nakana	Modubung
cemetery	
From Mokwasele main road to	Khetotone
Khetotone	
From Mokwasele main road via	Mokwasele
cemetery to Mokwasele village	
From Mokwasele Mashonje Shop	Mokwasele
to Rabothata Pavement	
From Rampenyane to Jojo tanks	Rampenyane
From main road to tribal	Rampenyane

authority	
Low level Bridges	
	• Rampenyane to
	Mokwasele;
	Mokwasele to Mokwasele
	Primary School;
	• Modubung to Shotong
	Primary School;
	Culvert from Iketleng to
	Madibeng cemetery;
	• 2 low level bridges
	(Madibeng to Madiokoni;
	 Madiokong to Shotong;
	 Moahlapene to Modubung;
	 Modubung to Moahlapeng;
	Modubung to Mokwasele
	and
	Mokwasele to Khetotone
Bridges	Rabothata;
	Mokwasele to Ramakuma
	primary school and
	• Ramphenyane to

	Makurupetji	
Waste Management		
Skip bins	 Mokwasele next to Maenetja; Shotong next to Lebea; 	
Waste collection	Madibene bus stop	
	All villlages	
Community Facilities		
Sports complex	Shotong	
Upgrading of Shotong sports	Shotong	
ground		
Upgrading of sports and netball	Madibene	
ground		
Youth Information Centre and	Shotong next to Cemetery	
Library		
Old age facility	Mokwasele	
Outdoor gym	Molimisi	
Housing		
There's total 02 incomplete RDP	The whole ward	
houses		
New RDP houses	Mokwasele (x50); Madibene	
	(x40); Shotong (x50); Rapenyane	

	(x40); Madiokoni (x5); Modubune (x150) and Khetotone (x10)
Others	
Funding of projects in the whole	All villages
ward-projects to be identified	

Priorities	Villages/ Section	
Sanitation		
Toilets	Molelema (x20), Khekhutini (x200),	
	MohlakaaMosoma (x250), Madiokong	
	(x10), Rasodi (x60), Raseleka (x50),	
	Satlaleni (x100), Mollong (x100),	
	Iketleni (x150), Maraka (x50),	
	Rabothata (x70), Makhurupetsi (x150)	
	and Mamakata (x100) units	
Electricity		
Backlog (new extensions)	Seatlaleni (x4), Raselaka (x10),	
	Mamakata (x10), MohlakaaMosoma	
	(x30), Madiokong (x10), Sekhutini	
	(x15), Mollong (x4), Makhurupetsi	

	(x10) and Rasodi (x15)	
Post Connections	Seatlaleni (x3), Molelema (x7),	
	Raselaka (x3), Mamakata (x6),	
	MohlakaaMosoma (x20), Sekhutini	
	(x5), Mollong (x5), Makhurupetsi (x7),	
	Rabothata (x15), Maraka (x10),	
	Iketleni (x20) and Rasodi (x10)	
High mast Lights	Mamakata (x2), Iketleng (x2),	
	Makhurupetsi (x2), Rabothata (x3),	
	Mollong (x2), Rasodi (x2), Raselaka	
	(x2), Mohlakamosoma (x3), Maraka	
	(x2), Molelema (x1), Khekhutini (x3)	
	and Madiokong (x1).	
Road and Transport		
Paving of streets	Molelema:	
	-from Mandela Paving to Molelema,	
	Khekhutini:	
	-from Mandela Paving to Mohale	
	cemetery;	
	-from bridge of Khekhutini to Modika	
	secondary	
	-from Mandela Paving to Mahasha	

Street;	
-from Mandela Paving to Cemetery.	
Mohlaka a Mosoma	
-from Main Road to Mojekisa;	
-from Main road to Rakgabale;	
-From Main Road to Khekhutini	
School;	
-from Main Road to Rasodi Pre-School;	
-from Main road to Kedibone;	
• Rasodi	
-from Main Road to Headman;	
-from Mandela Paving to Mmadineo	
From Mamakata to Raseleka	
Street Paving (priority);	
From Mamakata Paving to New	
Stands;	
 From Makhurupetsi Paving to 	
Cemetery;	
Rabothata:	
-from Molototsi to Water tankers via	
Ramakhumo to Main Street	

• Maraka:

	-from Maraka Paving to Cemetery	
	-from Mamakata to Matsheke	
	-Mamakata to Malatjie street	
	• Iketleni	
	-from Molototsi to Headkraal;	
	-from Main Street to Cemetery	
	• Mollong:	
	-from Main Street to Lekukela	
	Satlaleni:	
	-from Paving to Cemetery	
	• Raselaka:	
	-from Main Street to Cemetery	
Low Level bridge	Mamakata New Station, Makhurupetsi	
	to Rabothata, Maraka to Cemetery,	
	Between Maraka to Iketleni, Iketleni to	
	Masie, Iketleni to Moafokhatheni,	
	Between Iketleni and Mollong,	
	Between Mollong and Satlaleni and	
	Between Satlaleni and Raselaka;	
	Rasodi	
Bridges	• Rabothata;	
	• Mokwasele to Ramakuma	

	primary school and	
	Ramphenyane to Makurupetji	
	Mamakata to Motsinoni	
Waste Management		
Skip bins	The whole ward	
Community Facilities		
Community Hall	Iketleng; Mamakata	
Outdoor Gym	Mohlaka a Mosoma	
Old Age Facility	Mollong	
Clinic	Makhurupetsi; Satlaleni	
Youth Information Centre	Mohlaka a Mosoma; Mamakata	
Sports Complex	Rabothata	
Library	Rasodi	
Education-New Block	Ramakhuma Primary School;	
	Makhurupetsi	
Housing		
New RDP houses	Mamakata (x50), Iketleni (x80),	
	Makhurupetsi (x200), Rabothata	
	(x100), Mollong (x30), Rasodi (x30),	
	Raselaka (x35), Mohlakamosoma	
	(x100), Maraka (x40), Molelema (x10),	
	Satlaleni (x45), Khekhutini (x90) and	

	Madiokong (x10) units
Incompletion/Blocked RDP	Raselaka, Iketleni and Rabothata
Houses	
Others	
Grading of Sports Ground	The Whole Ward
Grading of Street	The Whole Ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section	
Water and Sanitation		
Water		
Need tanks in all boreholes	Mamphakhathi	
Need pipe to supply water to the	Mandela Park	
reservoir-Meidingen		
X3 boreholes (Meidingen) to	Mandela Park	
supply water to the reservoir		
Sanitation		
	Itieleng (x250), Rapitsi (x300),	
	Burkina Faso (x250), Mamphakhathi	
	(x250), Mandela Park (400) units	
Electricity		

Backlog	Mandela Park New Stands (x150),	
	Burkina Faso (x20)	
	Burking rass (A20)	
High mast lights		
Itieleng (x3)	X1 next to Kutumela and	
	Sekgota (priority 1)	
	X1 next to Modjadji College	
	(Ga-Ngobeni)	
	• X1 between Mokgoba and	
	Soweto	
Burkina Faso (x3)	Priority 1: Next to Khubudi High	
	School	
Mamphakhathi (x1)	Priority 1:Next to Mohale Bar	
	Lounge	
Mandela Park (x3)	Priority 1: Next to Ramatlou stream	
Road and Transport		
Paving of Streets	Itieleng-Ga-Kgapane	
	Hospital via Modjadji College	
	to Mokgalabone;	
	Burkina Faso-Christina's	
	market to Ga-Molimisi,	
	Mamphakhathi to church;	
	• Rapitsi-Cemetery New	

	Stands to Rapaledi and	Between Sefagong and
	Mandela Park –Light House	Malatji Shop
	to Makola	Burkina Faso:
Low Level Bridges	Itieleng:	• Between Montsa and
	Between Mokumo and	Matshaba;
	Mokumo;	• Between Manyama and
	Between Sekowe and	Mafona;
	Khemphetsitse;	Between Manyama and
	Between Kgatla and Pasopa;	Bushi;
	Between Malola and	Between Ramoshaba Nkomi
	Madikana;	and Nakampe Matlou
	Between Nkunaka and Zale	Mamphakhathi:
	and	Between Mamalesa and
	Between Ga-Given and	Chuene High School;
	Mojapane	Between Chuene High School
	Between Motau and	and Cemetery
	Shadrack	Mandela Park:
	Between Ngobeni and	Between Makola and Tar
	Ramathlo	Road;
	Rapitsi:	Between Moseamedi and
	Between Makgobatlou and	Keratane;
	Sefagong	• Between Machaba and

	Nkganyamane and
	• Between Lesedi and Tar
	Road
Bridges	Between Makgabane and
	Itieleng
	Rapitsi (Ga-Poulo)
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Rapitsi (x3):
	Next to Pay point (priority
	1);
	Bus stop and
	Mashole next Mokgalabone.
	Mandela Park (x3)
	Next to Bahlalerwa Fruit and
	Veg;
	Next to Ragolane's Tavern.
	Burkina Faso (x1):
	• Next to Burkina Faso
	Restaurant;
	Next to Christina's Market
	(priority 2)
	Mamphakhathi (x2):

	N Cl III l C l l
	 Next to Chuene High School;
	 Next to Phayamorina.
	Itieleng (x3):
	• Ga-Ngobeni;
	• Next to Lesakhaneng
	Khonene and
	Next to Pheli.
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Rapitsi
Primary School	Mandela Park
Library	Mandela Park
Out Door Gym	Rapitsi
Youth Information Centre	Mandela Park
Old Age Facility	Mamphakhathi
Housing	
New RDP houses	Mamphakhathi (x74); Burkina Faso
	(x55); Mandela Park (x80); Itieleng
	(x66) and Rapitsi (x66) units
Incomplete or blocked RDP	Burkina Faso (x2); Itieleng (x1) and
houses or projects	Rapitsi (x3) units
Others	
Funding of poultry projects	Mamphakhathi and Burkina Faso

Funding Sewing project	Mandela Park
Funding of Piggery Project	Mandela Park

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Moshate (x50), Setaseng (x30),
	Marotholong-Moshongo (x100), Mailula
	(x50), Mogano-Malatji (x53), Mogano-
	Balobedu (x38), Mogano-Central (x20),
	Tipeng (x60), Makola (x4)
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of	Malatji (x5), Mogona (x16)
villages	
Backlog-Post connection	Moshate (x8); Mailula (x1); Makola (x4);
	Mokganya (x4); Mogano-Bolobedu
	(x10); Mogano-Centre (x5); Mogano-
	Malatji (x13); Marotholong no.1 (x5);
	Marotholong-Tipeng (x8) and
	Marotholong-Moshongo (x1)
High mast lights	Marotholong-Moshongo next to

	community hall (priority 1);
	Marotholong-Tipeng next to
	drop in centre (x1);
	Moshate-Mailula next to Tribal
	office (priority 2);
	Mokganya-Setaseng Morekeleng
	(x1);
	Malatji-Dikatsibaneng (x1)
	Marotholong-Tipeng next to
	Machipi (priority 3);
	Mogano next to Benchu Mogano;
	• Mailula ZCC;
	Moshate Tribal office and
	 Moshate-Morekeleng.
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets/Tar road	Main road to Moshate
Paving of streets	Street from Mokganya to main
	road (priority 1);
	Malatji road via Marotholong-
	Moshate to clinic(priority 2);
	 Mogano to main road;
	Moshate road to dropping

	centre;
	Mafa bridge to Phaphathi streets
Culverts	Mafa next to Rakobo-Mashate
	Chigago;
	Shimango-Marotholong
	(moshing);
	• Ramalatso to Justice-
	Marotholong;
	Ga-Makola next Phetola Makola-
	Makola;
	Rakabe to Mogano-Mogano;
	Next to Matswidikanya Primary
	school;
	Martha to Maake Sithole-Malatji
	Munnik;
	Morekeleng next to Magano and
	Ga-Shalati Rakabe-Mogano.
Bridges	• From Matsorwane Masela to
	Malatji Munnik;
	• From Makoti Emmanuel to
	Maake Johannes-Mogano;
	From Matswidikinye to Maake

	Johannes-Mogano.
Waste management	 Mogano-next to Letsoalo Café (priority); Malatji-next to Apollo light; Morotholong-next to clinic; Mashate-next to Lapologa and
	Mokganya-next General dealer.
Community Facilities	
Youth centre	Sekgopo community hall
Disability centre	Ward 09
Police station	Next to clinic
Housing	
Incomplete RDP houses	Marotholong (x1) and Malatji (x8)
New RDP houses	Moshate (x30); Makola (x08); Mokganya (x10); Moshongo (x15); Marotholong no.1 (x10); Mogano (x07); Malatji (x51); Mailula (x40); Bolubedu (17) and Tipeng (x7) units
Other	
Shopping complex	Ward 09

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Mameriri 1 and 2 (x400),
	Moshong New stands (x400),
	Lehlareng (x100), Lebjelola
	(x100), Mojeketla 1 and 2 (x350),
	Maboing (x400), Morakong (x200)
	and Makhabeni (x100) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Moshongo New Stands, Lehlareng
	(x10); Morakong (x5) and
	Lebjelola (x10)
Backlog-Post connection	Moshongo (x12); Mameriri (x20);
	Morakong (x7); Makhabeni (x10);
	Lebjelola (x30); Mojeketla no 1
	(x10; Mojeketla no 2 (x6) and
	Mamboing (x8)
High mast lights	Dikatsibaneng (x1);
	Lebjelola - Next to Matome
	shop (x1);

	Makhabeng (x1);
	 Morakong centre (x1);
	• Moshongo New Stands
	(x2);
	Mameriri (x1);
	• Lebjelola-next to Kgola ka
	Leleme high school (x1)
	 Motseketla 1 and 2 (x2);
	 Maboing (x2) and
	• Lehlareng (x1)
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Moshongo New Stands;
	Makhabeni;
	• Lehlareng;
	 Morakong;
	Mameriri;
	Motseketla-from
	Polokwane board to
	Kgwareng;
	Lebjelola-from main road
	to Seale store ;

	Motseketla-from Tar road
	to Mameriri head kraal
Low level bridges	Between Lehlareng and
	Maboine;
	Between Lehlareng and
	Masakhona;
	• Between Lephai and
	Montsha Tuck shop;
	Between Mootane and
	Makwela;
	Between Maboine and
	Motseketla (x2);
	Between Rabothata and
	Adams café;
	Between Motseketla and
	Morarakong (x2);
	• Between Mameriri to
	Mshongo (x4);
	Next to Rich and Rose
	Tavern;
	Between Marotholong and
	Mameriri;

	Between Lebjelola and
	Masioneng (Next to
	0 (
	Ngwenyama);
	• Between Lebjelola and
	clinic
	Between Motseketla and
	Kgwareng (Next to
	Motseketla primary
	school);
	Between Marakong and
	Madikana;
	• Lebjelola-Between Mashao
	café and Kgola ka Leleme
	high school
Re-gravelling of streets	All streets in all villages
Filling of dongas	Makhabeni; Maboing;
	Morakong and Madikana
	General dealer; Makgoba
	and Mafokwane
Bridge	Mameriri;
	 Moshongo;
	Between Mojeketla and

Morakong;
Between Rabothata and
Mokgoba;
Between Morakong and
Madikana General Dealer.
Mapulana-from cemetery
to stadium.
Between Mameriri and
Malatji filling station
Moshongo New Stands; Morakong
and Lehlareng and Mojeketla.
Maphata grave yard; Makhabeni;
Lebjelola
Lehlareng
Lehlareng
Mameriri
Ward 10
Mshongo (x20); Lebjelola no.1
(x31); Lebjelola no.2 (x40);

	Motjeketla no.1 (x30); Motjeketla
	no.2 (x40); Maboing (x20);
	Morakong (x70); Makhabeni
	(x10); Lehlareng (x200) and
	Mameriri (x90)
Others	
Shopping complex	Ward 10
Cleaning project	Ward 10
EPWP	Ward 10
Funding of projects	Ward 10

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	All villages
Sanitation	
	Matswi (x150), Hlabelene (x200),
	Morwatshehla (x150)
Electricity	
Electrification of Villages	
	Hlabelene Extensions(x115),

	Matswi New Extension (x200) and
	Morwatshehla Extensions (x7)
High mast Light	Matswi (); Hlabeleng (x2);
	Moroatshehla (x2)
Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	All streets in the ward
	Priority-Roads to 3 Head Kraals
	(x2 Matswi, x1 Hlabeleng and x3
	Morwatshehla)
Construction-Phase 2	Street from Matswi to Hlabeleng
Low Level Bridges	Between Mabona and Hlabelene
	Between Matswi and
	Moseamakoma
	Between Matswi and Lenokwe
	Between Morwatshehla and
	Hlabelene
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Matswi Bus stop
	Morwatshehla next to Sebopetsa
	Restaurant
	Matswi next to Mafa bus stop
Community Facilities	

Library	Hlabelene
Youth Information Centre	Hlabelene
Outdoor Gym	Matswi Sports Ground
Health Facility	
Mobile clinic	Morwatshehla
Housing	
RDP Houses	Morwatshehla (x12)
Incomplete RDP Houses	Matswi (x6)
RDP Houses	Matswi (x300)
RDP Houses	Hlabelene (x400)
Others	
Sports Facility	
Upgrading of Sports Ground	Matswi
	Morwatshehla
Funding of Projects	The whole ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
X1 borehole broken need to	Thakgalane no.2
be fixed;	
X3 boreholes need to be	
equipped and	
X1 new borehole needs with	
water tanks.	
X2 new boreholes needed	Thakgalane no.4
with water tanks and	
• X1 borehole need to be	
equipped.	
X4 new boreholes needed	Thakgalane no.1
(Madibete-priority) with	
water tanks and	
X1 borehole need a pressure	
pump.	
X1 borehole broken and	Itieleng
need to be fixed;	

• X1 borehole need pressure	
pump and	
• X4 water tanks needed.	
X1 borehole water pump	Goudplaas
machine broken and need to	
be fixed;	
• X1 borehole need to be	
upgraded from diesel to	
electricity and	
• Upgrade water	
infrastructure and pipelines.	
Bulk water supply needed	Ward 12
Sanitation	
	Thakgalane no.1 (x250),
	Thakgalane no.2 (x50),
	Thakgalane no.4 (x70), Itieleng
	(x80), Goudplaas (x400) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Thakgalane no.4 (x4) and
	Goudplaas (x36)
Backlog-Post Connection	Thakgalane no.1 (x7), Itieleng
	(x2) and Goudplaas (x200)

Highmast lights	Thakgalane (x5), Itieleng (x2)
	and Goudplaas (x3)
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Thakgalane:
	 From market to bridge;
	• Phase 2-Thakgalane
	no.2 to Thakgalane
	no.1;
	• From Masehlang
	primary school to
	Itieleng community
	halls;
	• From Tribal council to
	Manyorong (priority)
	and
	• From Mathoro to
	Madibete.
	Goudplaas:
	• From main road to
	tribal council;
	From main road to King
	street.

Bridge	Between Thakgalane
	and Itieleng;
	• Between Manyorong
	and Dipateng;
	 Main road to Masipa
Low level bridges	Thakgalane no.4:
	Between main road to
	cemetery;
	Between Manyorong to
	Dipateng (x2).
	Itieleng:
	X2 low level bridge
Culvert	• Thakgalane no.2-x4
	culverts;
	Goudplaas-x3 culverts
	Itieleng-x8 culverts
Waste Management	
Waste collection	Whole ward
X10 skip bins	Whole ward
Community Facilities	
Youth information centre	Ward 12
Community hall	Goudplaas and Thakgalane

Library	Etieleng
Sports complex	Ward 12
Primary and high school	Goudplaas
Crèche	Goudplaas and Manyorong
Clinic	Itieleng
Mobile clinic	Goudplaas
Housing	
New RDP houses	Thakgalane x400; Itieleng x30;
	Goudplaas x600.
Others	
Funding of community projects	Ward 12
Youth development programme	Ward 12
Parks	Ward 12
Outdoor gym-x3	Ward 12
Sports ground	Ward 12
Re-gravelling of streets	Ward 12

Priorities	Villages/	Section	
Sanitation			
	Kwatane	(x200),	Chabelane

(x200), Vaalwater 2 (x200),
Senwamokgope (x200),
Monatsohle (x200)
Jacob Zuma Primary school
Jacob Zuma i imai y school
Phatudi (x100), Lebepane
(x150), Monatsohle (x100),
Kwatane (x50), Rakgara
(x50), Mountain View (150)
Sosomelane (x100),
Thabanatshwana (x60),
Kwatane (10), Monatsohle
(x10)
Kwatane (x5), Senwamogope
(x5), Monatsohle (x5),
Vaalwater 2 (x5) and
Chabelane (x5-priority)
From scrapyard to Ntona
Ramathoka (Vaalwater 2)

(Vaalwater 2)
Form taxi rank to Rakgara
(Kwatane)
From Papala to Mokgolotli
(Kwatane)
From main road to Ikageng
RDP to Khubayi church
From Sekgosese college to
four way maruthwana
From Phefadi to the main
road (Mushongovile)
From in the township that
joins the main road
From dropping centre to
Thabanatshwana primary (
Chabelane)
From muwaweni to Ramafela
(Chabelane)
From silver tank to mashasha
(Chabelane)
From, Sekobo to Malatji
(Monatsohle)

	From Mathole to Nkei
	primary school (Monatsohle)
Tar roads	From Sekgosese to Maphalle
	(D5305)
	Sephukhubye road (D222)
Low level Bridges	Ikageng to vaalwater
	Next to Manganyi Vaalwater
	Next to Maluleke Vaalwater
	Between Rakobo and
	mahlakanya
	Next to Dikgwethe
	Next to Manganyi Spaza
	From Selepe to Vaalwater
	From visiting point to
	primary
	From Thoka to Mabina
	From sebola to Madintsi
	From Maselesele to Mhlanga
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Kwatane (x2), Monatsohle
	(x2), Senwamokgope (x2),
	Chabelane (x2); Vaalwater

	(x2); Itieleng (priority)
Community Facilities	
X2 Parks	Senwamokgope and
	Chabelane
Health centre	Senwamokgope
Youth Information Centre	Senwamokgope
Mopani DIC	Monatsohle
Out-door Gym	Kwatane
Old Age Facility	Chabelane
Community hall X2	Kwatane and Chabelane
Mobile Clinic	Kwatane and Chabelane
X4 libraries	Monatsohle; Kwatane;
	Chabelane and Vaalwater 2
Housing	
New RDP Houses	1000 the whole ward
	Sphukhubye (1000) never
	benefited from 1994
Others	
Addition of blocks	Senwamokgope primary
Extension of 12 classrooms	Thabanatshwana primary
Fencing	Moruatona secondary
Addition of 10 classes	Nkei primary school

Addition of 4 blocks	Matsokotsa primary
Primary school is needed	Thabanatshwana Section
FET College	Sekgoses area
100 chairs	Thabanatshwana visitng
	point
X4 of four roomed houses	Senwamokgope Clinic
Graveyard	Senwamokgope
Graveyard fencing	Monatsohle
Graveyard fencing	Chabelane
Fencing of township (Boundary)	Senwamokgope
Indegeneous Games	
Fencing of Mangwako	
Arts and Culture project	Chabelane
Miyelane DIC	
Shopping complex	
Multi-purpose Abattoir	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
X200 units	Phelindaba (x300), Nyakelane

	New Section (x250), Iketleng
	no.1 (x200), Iketleng no.2
	(x500), Nyakelane (x200)
	units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Jacob Zuma (x70); Phelindaba
	(x10); Nyakelane (x10) and
	Iketleng no.1 (x40)
High mast lights	Ikeltleng no.2 (x3);
	Phelindaba section (x1) and
	Nyakelang new section (x1)
Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	• Iketleng no.2-
	Rasehlapa street to
	Rasehlapa street to Marvellous sports
	-
	Marvellous sports
	Marvellous sports ground
Low level bridge	Marvellous sports ground • Iketleng no.1-Mantwa
Low level bridge	Marvellous sports ground • Iketleng no.1-Mantwa street to Iketleng cafe
Low level bridge	Marvellous sports ground • Iketleng no.1-Mantwa street to Iketleng cafe Nyakeng section-Between

	and Monareng	
	Jacob Zuma:	
	• Between Kholofelo	
	Mametsa and Mashao	
	Iketleng no.1	
	Between Moloi and	
	Selamolele	
	Between Mmola and	
	Joas Makhubele	
Bridge	Between Nyakelane and	
	Iketleng no.1	
Waste Management		
Skip bins	Iketleng no.1:	
	• Next to Iketleng	
	liquor restaurant	
	(Khaizen)	
	Nyakeleng:	
	Next to Ramphaka	
	café	
	Iketleng no.2:	
	Next to Malatji spaza	
	shop	

Community Facilities	
Youth Information Centre	Iketleng no.2
Clinic	Phelindaba
Library	Iketleng no.2
Community Hall	Iketleng no.1
Housing	
New RDP houses	Iketleng no.1 (x10);
	Phelindaba (x10); Iketleng
	no.2 (x20) and Nyakelang
	(x10)
Others	
Piggery project	Ward 14
CWP	Beads project
CWP	Catering

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
X600 units	Phooko
X600 units	Raphahlelo
Electricity	

Backlog (new extensions)	Phooko (Setaseng) (x10), Mampjana
	(x11), Iketleng (x11), Sodoma (x1),
	Sehlale (x2), Mountain view
	Extension (x64); Phooko Extension
	(x30)
Backlog (post connection)	Sodoma (x01)
High mast lights	Maisha stone next to Ramaite
	Primary School (priority 1)
	Old Roman church (priority 2)
	Black pool ground next to cemetry
	Phelo ya kgona secondary
	Mafikeng a Sekgobela
	Makhwibidung Senai church
	Mahembeni-Machete side
	Mafumane Café
	Go chesa
Road and Transport	
Paving	
	• From Serakwana Café via
	Phooko tribal to makuleng
	(priority)
	• From Mampjana via

	190aphahlelo to cemetry
Low Level Bridges	Between Norman and Mafomane Café
	Motsepelole high school
	Ga-Vuma
	Mojela street
	Between Dikgwethe dry cleaners and
	Rikhotso
	Between Dikgwethe and Matsena
	café
	Mosumeki
	Dikhewethe Mmakiletsi
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Raphahlelo catlle dip next to Makhesi
	café (priority)
	Phooko cemetery next to Jeff liquor
	store
Community facilities	
Clinic	Ward 15
Outdoor gym	SRDA
Housing	

New RDP house	Whole ward (x600)
Others	
Rathebele arts and craft	Ward 15
(fencing and structure)	
Diaphadima Brick yard need	Ward 15
fencing, structure and funding	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water	
X6 new boreholes with water	Sephokhubje
tanks	
Sanitation	
	Rotterdam (x900) and Sephokhubje
	(x700) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Rotterdam- Tshamiseka A and B
	(x500)
	Sephokhubje- Tshamahansi and
	New stands (x315)
Backlog (post connection)	Sephokhubje (x20)

Sephokhubje (12 high mast lights)	
Rotterdam (12 high mast lights)	
From mohotshomba primary school	
to main road	
Rotterdam-From Oliver street-	
Dipeni plus bridge (priority 1)	
From Tshamiseka to Community	
hall	
From Chake to Mapizane	
Rotterdam-From Mangwani to	
Chaki (priority 2)	
From Hlungwani to one room	
From Tshamiseka B to Mayimbo	
street	
From Xibamu to Tshamiseka B	
From K to Magazine From One day to Chaki	
Mahochomba Primary school	
From Tshamiseka A to B	

	From Visiting point to Frans Cafe	
	Sephukhubje-From Mabina to Tsangwani High school (priority 1)	
	From Mabina to Cemetry	
	From Tshwale to Serakwana Café	
	From Cell C to Phatudi George	
	Sephukhubje-From Rakabe to	
	Kolobe-tona Primary school	
	(priority 2)	
	From Makhananisa Madidimalo to	
	Machawela Creche	
	From Maphesa to Ratshisana	
	section	
	From Selowa to Seke	
	From Lesedi Creche to Masalakgae	
	Bar lounge	
	From Sewahudimo to Mautini	
	Tshwale	
Tar roads	From Sekgosese to Maphalle	
	(D5305)	
	Sephukhubye road (D222)	
Culverts	10 culverts in Rotterdam	

	8 culverts in Sephukhubye
Low level Bridges	Rotterdam (13)
	Sephukhubye (6)
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Sephukhubye (10)
	Rotterdam (10)
Community Facilities	
Library	Rotterdam
Community hall	Sephokhubje
Sports Complex	Ward 16
Youth Information Centre	Ward 16
Swimming Pool	Ward 16
Out-door Gym	Ward 16
Old Age Facility	Ward 16
Health Facility	Ward 16
New Primary School	Ward 16
FET college	Ward 16
Upgrading of Tsangwani	Ward 16
primary School and Kolobetona	
high school	
Upgrading of Mahochomba	Ward 16
primary School and Rotterdam	

high school	
Home Affairs and SASSA Offices	Ward 16
Police Station (Alternative)	Ward 16
Housing	
New RDP Houses	Rotterdam (1000); Sephokhubje
	(1000) never benefited from 1994
Incomplete RDP Houses	Sephokhubje (x4); Rotterdam (x2)
Others	
Youth development project	Ward 16
Mining and processing of sand	Ward 16
project	
Community bakery project	Ward 16
Funding of farming projects	Ward 16
Adopt a river project	Ward 16
Piggery project	Ward 16
Poultry project	Ward 16
Abattoir	Ward 16

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Naledi (x15), Mmonatsohle (x15),
	Mabhemane (x25), Mosomatsiditsi
	(x20), Sethaseng (x15), Mabokeng
	(x15), Happy stars (x20), Carel's
	Garden 1 & 2 (x70), Mabitleng (x15),
	Citizen (x15) units
Electricity	
Backlog-electrification of	Naledi Extension (x20), Carel's 1 & 2
villages	(x185)
High mast lights	Carel's Garden (x1); Sethaseng (x1)
	and Citizen (x1); Mosamatsiditsi (x1);
	Mabhemane (x1); Mabitleng (x1);
	Mmonataohle (x1)
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	• From tar road to Mamaila
	Kolobetona cemetery;
	• From tar road to Mathibadifate
	secondary school;

	• From tar road to Lekgolo
	primary school
	• From tar road to Rakgabala
	street
	From tar road to Rabatswana
	school
Low level bridge	Between Masomatsiditsi and
	Happy stars;
	• Between Block B and
	Maboneng;
	• Between Block B and
	Mabhemane;
	Next to UPC church;
	Between Block B and Carels'
	Garden;
	• Between Mmonatsohle and
	Zion;
	• Ga-Rametsi;
	Next to Ratanamg General
	dealer
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Mosomatsiditsi next to Global

Ţ
filling station;
 Makweleng section;
 Next to Ratanang cafe and
• Carel's Garden
Next to Mamaila community hall
Next to Mamaila community hall
Carel's Garden
Sekgosese
Makwaleng
Mosomatsiditsi
Mamaila community hall
Carel's Gardens
Whole ward (x200)
Carel's Gardens
Sekgosese

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water and Sanitation	
Water	
1x new borehole with jojo tanks	Sephukgubye (Monate)
1x existing borehole needed to be	Sephukgubye (Matshelapata)
rehabilitated	
1x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (Khugane section
	C)
1x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (Ramosibudi)
2x existing boreholes (H10/029B)	Roerfontein (Ramosobudi)
need to be Rehabilitated	
3x new boreholes with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (Meretjeni)
Erection of Reservoir with jojo tanks	Roerfontein (meretjeni)
2x existing rehabilitation	Roerfontein (Tloutswala and
	Mphephato)
Sanitation	
	Sephukhubye (monate)
	(x50), Sephukhubye
	(Tekeline) (x50), Roerfontein
	(Mphebatho) (x50),

	Sephukhubye-Matshelapata
	(x30), Roerfontein
	(Ramosibudi) (x30),
	Roerfontein (Khugane) (x90),
	Sephukhubye (New Stands)
	(x30), Roerfontein
	(Meretjeni) (x40) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Sephukhubye (Matshelapata)
	(50)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Sephukgubye (all sections)
	(50)
	Roerfontein (all sections)
	(50)
High mast lights	Monate next to Middle water
	Clinic (01)
	Matshelapata between
	Makala Secondary and
	Mankete primary school (01)
	sephukgubye
	Khudugane next to Koketso
	Creche (01) and

	Next to borehole H10/0641B
	(01)
	Meretjeni next to Radikgasha
	DIC (01)
	Mphebatho next to Machipi
	Tuckshop (01)
	Tloutswala next to Tsogang
	Basadi DIC
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	From Ramosibudi main street
	to Wholesale
	From Tar road to Madiakhole
	Café
Street re-gravelling	From new stands to
	sephukgubye main road
	From Ditshosing Tekeline to
	Mankete primary school
	From Ramothwa to Phooko
	and Raphahlelo main road
	From Mphebatho to Phooko
	and Raphahlelo main road
	From Thabanatshwana ZCC

	to Raphahlelo main road
Tarred roads	Main road from
	Senwamokgpe to Mamaila
	From Sephukhubye to
	Mamaila
Speed humps	Between Khudugane and
	Wholesale (03)
	Between Vuhlari Disabillity
	Centre and Moratabatho
	church
Low Level Bridges	Between Sebelaolo primary
	and Rapudi
	Between Mababsa and Phosa
	Between Water Affairs and
	Roerfontein poultry
	Between Mabina and
	Manyama
	Between Mabidilala and
	Mochekecheke
	Between Sebatseba and
	Rammaano
	Between Phoke and

	Ramphaka
	Between mabidilala and
	Moila
	Between Ramashia and
	Rakabe
	Between Sithole and
	Rabapane
	Between Leyanyabedi and
	Masuthat Rudzani
	Between Ramothwa and
	Mamaribe
Street Grading	The whole ward
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Tloutswala next to Sam
	scrapyard (01)
	scrapyard (01) Matshelapata next to
	Matshelapata next to
	Matshelapata next to pavement crossing (01)
	Matshelapata next to pavement crossing (01) Next to Mphebatho Tavern
	Matshelapata next to pavement crossing (01) Next to Mphebatho Tavern (01)

	(01)
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Sephukhubye
Health centre/ mobile clinic	Roerfontein
Recreational Centre	Roerfontein
Library	Roerfontein
Recreational Centre and sports	Roerfontein
complex	
Sports ground upgrading	The whole ward
Housing	
New RDP house needed	Monate (20), Tekeline (30),
	Matshelapata (20), New
	Stands (20), Ramosibudi (30),
	Mphebatho (20), Tloutswala
	(20), Khudugane (30),
	Meretjeni (20)
Incomplete RDP houses	Monate (10) and Tekeline
	(10)
Others	
Upgrading of Makala Secondary	Matshelapata
school	
Upgrading of Khudugane Secondary	Khudugane

School				
Construction of primary school		Khudugane		
Funding of projects especially NPO		ially NPO	The whole ward	
ensuring	ensuring transformation			
developments	an	d	creating	
employment				

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	• Jamela (x120) and
	Mohlabaneng (x200) units
Electricity	
Electricity backlog (New	• Mohlabaneng Primary
Extensions)	Extension (x55);
	Jamela-Masemong Extension
	(x35);
	Khosouthopa-Community
	Hall
High mast lights	Section C next to Makhubela
	(priority 1);
	Section B next to Letsoalo

	Church (x1);
	• Jamela-Two line section (x2)-
	priority 2;
	• Jamela-Ngwamawayi (x1);
	• Iketleng (x1)
Road and Transport	
Street paving	Mohlabaneng-road to clinic,
	Lebaka school and sports
	complex;
	 Jamela Ngwamawayi street;
	• Mohlabaneng-road to
	Mohlabaneng primary
	(priority) 1);
	Mohlabaneng-Machubeni
	shop
	 From Maake to Mailula;
	• Two line,
	Maakabjeng;
	Masemong;
	Iketleng and
	Masemomg Sub-section
	_

	(D3200)
Bridges	• Link at Rabothata Victor
	Section A and C (priority);
	Between clinic next to Sisula
	Café;
	Between Iketleng and Two
	Line via cemetery;
	Between Iketleng and Two
	Line;
	• Between Ngwamawayi and
	Masemong;
	Between Masemong and RDP
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Mohlabaneng next to clinic
	(priority);
	• Jamela next to Mahlasedi
	crech Two line (x1);
	Khosoutopa (x1);
	• Jamela between RDP and
	Masemong (x1) and
	Mohlabaneng next to Digger
	Eating House (x1)

Community Facilities	
Mobile clinic	Iketleng and Jamela
Library	Jamela-Green Field RDP
Youth Information Centre	Mohlabaneng Section A and C
Outdoor gym	Jamela and Mohlabaneng
Primary school-Construction	Jamela
of New Buildings	
Community Park	Jamela-Green Field RDP
Housing	
New RDP houses	Mohlabaneng (x250) and,
	Jamela (x60)
Others	
Shopping complex	Jamela -Green Field RDP
Maintenance of all sports	Jamela and Mohlabaneng-Section C
grounds	
Upgrading of sports complex	Mohlabaneng-Section C
to FIFA standard	

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
Sanitation	
	Maphalle (x500); Shawela (x350) and
	Ditshosing (x300) units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Maphalle-Naledi B (x30)
	Shawela-Extension B (x194)
	Shawela-Extension C (x55)
Backlog (Post connection)	Maphalle-Ntswelemotse B(x60)
	Shawela (x20)
	Ditshosing (x20)
High mast lights	Maphalle-Ntswelemotse (x1),
	Shawela (x2) and Ditshosing (x1)
Road and transport	
Paving of Streets	Mamatlepa street at Maphalle
	RDP Setabaneng street
	From church to Mashikishiki at
	Maphalle
	Bjabjamela Hlungwani street at

Maphalle (Priority)
Naledi (Machete street)
From Ntswelemotse to Makgothokwa
From market stall to Tshwale street
From Mosapa to Main road Shawela
From Mothofi to Mathe street
Shawela
From Maringa to Sebe Street Shawela
From Nkwana to Baloyi Thomas
street Shawela
From Nokane Primary to Rasehoko
street Ditshosing
From Rabothata Modibi to Seabela
Ditshosing
From Nkwana to mohale shop
Ditshosing
From Semosa to Rabothata street
Ditshosing
From Semosa Lassi to MaMotlatso
street Ditshosing
From Sambo to Mashele Shawela
village

	From Mosapa to Nkuna Tuck shop
	Swawela village
Low Level Bridges	Between Robert Rabothata and
	Rasekgolo Max Ditshosing
	Between Sebola Gilbert and Mohale
	Linah Ditshosing
	Between Wilson Malematsa and
	Tshwale magareth Ditshosing
	Between Tshepo Rabothata and
	Hezekiel Ditshosing (priority)
	Raod to graveyard Shawela village
Culverts	Road to Maphalle cemetry
	Naledi next to Madisha
	Bjabjamela next to Anna Mokoni
	From Ramoshaba to Matsitele
	From Modish to Selai day care centre
	Street to Ditshosing cemetry
Bridges	Molototsi Bridge
	Motlatshi Bridge (Priority)
Tar roads	Road from Maphalle to Mohale-nyana
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Next to water pump in Ditshosing

Next to Sekgota Frank in Ditshosing
Next to Lassi Semosa in Ditshosing
Bjabjamela in Ditshosing
Next to bridge in Shawela
Next to old pump machine in Shawela
Next to assemblies church in Shawela
Next to Bethuel Lebea in Shawela
Mmasekguswane via Blank water
road
Modisha High school-Maphalle
Next to Baloyi Serutla-Shawela
Mantshana street next to Lewis
Malatji-Maphalle
Maphalle-Nakan Ntswelemotse next
to Eunice Lenyanyabedi household
Next to Oupa Sehwa-Shawela
Next to Ngobeni and Mokgobi-
Shawela
Realedish High school-Shawela
Nokane Primary school
Pipa Primary school
Cattle dip next o day care centre in

	Maphalle
	Naledi next to ZCC in Maphalle
Community Facilities	
Community Hall	Around the Motel
Old age facility	Around the Motel
Youth Information Centre	Around the Motel
Health Centre	Around the Motel
Sports Complex	Around the Motel
Housing	
New RDP houses needed	Maphalle (x200); Shawela (x250);
	Ditshosing (x150)
Others	
Cultural village	Maphalle Motel area
Project funding	The whole ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Ramaroka (x200), Mohlabaneng
	(x200), Femane (x300), Ditshosine
	(x150) units

Electricity	
Backlog-Post connection	Mohlabaneng (x30); Ramaroka (x40);
	Femane (x30) and Ditshosine (x10)
High mast lights	Ditshosine (x2); Mohlabaneng-
	Monwana (priority) (x5); Femane
	(x3) and Ramaroka (x4)
Road and Transport	
Paving of street	Mohlabaneng Fruits shop to
	cemetery;
	• Femane-from Mafikeng to
	Molewa (priority);
	Ramaroka-from stop sign to
	Graveyard;
	Ditshosing-from main road to
	Rosi farm.
Low Level Bridge	Femane:
	• From Machebeni to Mapula
	Malapane household;
	 From Mafikeng to graveyard;
	• From Mokgathi Letsoalo next
	to Mayabo Ramonyathi;
	• From Khenthakane to

	Matome wielding works;
	• Between Mokholoboto and
	Sedutla
	Ramaroka:
	• From way to the graveyard;
	• From Khempharahleng to
	Ramaroka.
	Mohlabaneng:
	• Mabotse next to
	Manonyaneng;
	• Lebea next to Moseamedi;
	Mabulana next to Depanyeka
	Ditsosing:
	• Victor Rasekwalo next to
	Robert Rabothata household;
	• Danny Seshoka to Margeret
	Mashalane;
	Dennis Makhubela to Freddy
	Selowa household;
	Tiny Sekete to Mobe
Tar road	• From Mokwakwaila to
	Khesothopa and

	From Matipane to Maphalle
	• From Maholenyane to
	Maphalle (priority)
Bridge	• Between Matipane to
	Maphalle (Molototsi river)
Waste management	
Collection of waste	Whole village
Skip bins	Femane (x1):
	Next to Maite Pre-school
	Ramaroka (x2):
	Mohlomeni next to Ramono
	and
	Next to crech
Community Facilities	
Multi-purpose centre	Khepharahlene
Clinic	Khepharahlene
Library	Khepharahlene
Youth Information Centre	Khepharahlene
with community hall	
Sport Centre	Khepharahlene
Outdoor Gym	Khepharahlene
Old Age Facility (Art and Craft	Khepharahlene

Centre)	
Housing	
Incomplete and blocked	Ramaroka (x2)
houses	
New RDP houses	• Ramaroka (x400);
	 Mohlabaneng (x200);
	• Femane (x400) and
	• Ditshosine (x150)
Others	
Integrated Mining (sand and	Femane-Molototsi river
brick making)	
Shopping complex	Khepharahlene

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Mamaila (x350), Refilwe (x350),
	Nakampe(x350), Makgakgapatse
	(x350) units
Electricity	

Backlog (new extensions)	Mamaila (x150), Nakampe
	(x150), Makgakgapatse (x150),
	Refilwe (x150)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Mamaila (x30), Makgakgapatse
	(x63)
High mast lights	Refilwe-MR Primary school (x6),
	Mamaila-Tribal House (x4),
	Nakampe (x2), Makgakgapatse
	(x2)
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Mamaila: Giyana street need to
	be paved/tarred
	Mamaila: from Malaka to
	Graveyard
	Mamaila: from Tribal to
	Tshamahantshi
	Refilwe: from Justice to
	graveyard
	Refilwe: form graveyard to
	church
	Refilwe: from scrapyard to tar
	road

	Refilwe: from monareng to
	Nakampe primary
	Nakampe: from Kgatla to
	Rabapane
	Nakampe: from mokhiwa to
	Sebitleng
	Nakampe: from Mokutu to
	Moshe
	Nakampe: from Ramapuputla to
	Mabulane
	Nakampe: from Tipanyika to
	Letsou
	From Nakampe to Botshabelo
	(tar road)
	Mmakgakgapatse main street
	(priority)
	Makgakgapatse: Gandlanani
	section main street
Low Level Bridges	X3 low level bridges in mamaila
	X3 low level bridges in Refilwe
	X3 low level bridges in Nakampe
	(priority)

	X3 low level bridges in
	Makgakgapatse
Bridges	From Leshabana to water
	machine
	From Nakampe primary and R81
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Mamaila (x1), Refilwe (x1),
	Nakampe (x1) and
	Makgakgapatse (x1)
Community Facilities	
Library	Mamaila
Clinic	Nakampe
Youth Information Centre	Nakampe gross
Out-door gym	Nakampe and Refilwe
Sports Centre	Nakampe gross
Old Age facility	Mamaila
Housing	
New RDP house needed	Mamaila (x500), Refilwe (x500),
	Nakampe (x500),
	Makgakgapatse (x500)
Incomplete RDP houses	Mamaila (x1)
Others	

Community gardening project	Nakampe
Revival of poultry project	Refilwe
(broilers)	
Poultry farm (layers)	Mamaila
Community gardening project	Makgakgapatse

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Maupa (x100), Belleview (x140),
	Sedibeng (x120) and Sefofotse
	(x100) units
Electricity	
Backlog-electrification of villages	Bellview (60); Sedibeng (x66)
	and Maupa (x50)
High mast lights	Sefofotse (x1):
	• Between Dorris and
	Machethe
	Sedibeng (x1):
	Between Matlonkinsi and
	Malebese

Road and Transport	
Paving of streets	Belleview:
	• Main road R81 to
	Cemetery (priority)
	Main road R81 to Head
	Kraal
	Maupa main street
Low level bridges	Belleview:
	Between main road and
	cemetery
	Between Winners park
	and prim rose
	• Between Bellview old
	stands and clinic
	Sedibeng:
	Between Sedibeng and
	project centre
	• Between Sethe and
	Lenyanyabedi
	households
	Maupa:
	Between Kheodi high

	school and Polar park • From Ramollo to Segodi section • Between Maupa and cemetery Sefofotse: • Between Sefofotse village and Sefofotse cemetery
Waste management	
Skip bins	Whole ward (x8)
Community Facilities	
Community hall	Maupa
Library	Maupa
Outdoor gym	Belleview-Winners Park local
	ground
Youth information centre	Sedibeng
Housing	
New RDP houses	Bellview (x220), Maupa (x160),
	Sedibeng (x90), Sefofotse (x100)
Others	
Waste collection cooperative	Ward 23

project	
Piggery project	Ward 23

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Mamatlepa (x50), Seaphole
	(x100), Ramathithi (x25), Ntata
	(x100) and Mamokgadi (x50)
	units
Electricity	
Backlog (new extension)	Ramathithi (x30); Seaphole
	Balotwsi (x25); Seaphole new
	stands (x25); Mamatlepa (x47);
	Mamokgadi (x25); Ntata (x50)
Backlog (post connection)	Mamatlepa (x03); Ntata (x10);
	Mamokgadi (x5)
High mast Light	
	Ntata (03), Ramathithi (01),
	Seaphole (02), Mamatlepa
	(priority) and Mamokgadi (01)

Roads and Transport	
Paving of Streets	Mamatlepa: from tar road to
	Tshwale (priority)
	Seaphole: from Tshepo Selowa to
	Khumelong
	Seaphole: from Ezweni frank to
	Clinic
	Seaphole: from Mashao to
	Mamatlepa David
	Ntata: from Mashao high school to
	Mamokgone Preschool
	Mamokgadi: from Lebea to
	Mamokgadi primary
	Mamokgadi: from Mamaila to
	Khetola
Low Level Bridges	Ntata: from Sempharahleng to
	Mashao high school
Culverts (x3)	The road to Balotswi in Seaphole
Waste Management	
Skip Bins	Ntata (01), Mamatlepa (01),
	Ramathithi (01), Seaphole (01)
	and Mamokgadi (01)

Community Facilities	
Library	Mamatlepa and Seaphole
Youth Information Centre	Mamokgadi
Outdoor Gym	Mamatlepa
Sports Complex	Seaphole
Housing	
New RDP Houses	Mamatlepa (100), Seaphole (50),
	Ramathithi (17), Ntata (100) and
	Mamokgadi (60)
Others	
Job Creation	
Funding of all existing	Ward 24
community projects	
Establishment of mining project	Ward 24

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water	
Cattle dam needed	Abel, Taulome, Mohlele and Boqa
Sanitation	
	Boqa (x50), Taulome (x50), Abel

	(x60) and Mohlele (x20) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of	Taulome New Extension (x80)
villages	
Backlog-Post connection	Boqa (x10); Mohlele (x05); Abel
	(x10) and Taulome (x10)
High mast lights	Mohlele (x2); Abel (x2); Boqa (x2)
	and Taulome (2)
Street lights	• Boqa (x10)
Road and Transport	
Pavement of streets	Abel:
	Abel main streets (priority);
	Road to cemetery and
	Road to the head kraal
	Taulome:
	Main road
	Boqa:
	Main road to cemetery
	Main road to Head kraal
	Mohlele:
	From main road via cemetery
	to Head kraal and

	• From main road to main street
Low level bridges	Abel (x7):
	Road to cemetery;
	Taulome (X3):
	• Between Taulome and
	Mokgwathi
	Boqa (X4):
	Between old stands and new
	stands
	Mohlele (x2)
Bridge	Between Abel and Shamfana;
	Mohlele cemetery
Tar road	From Ga-Kuranta to Dzumeri;
	• From Maekgwe to
	Mokgwathi;
	From Kuranta to Khesothopa
	From Abel to Shamfana
Re-gravelling of streets	Whole ward
New road	From Taulome to Abel
Waste Management	
Skip bins	Boqa (x4):

Mobile clinic	Mohlele and Taulome
Clinic	Abel/Taolume/Boqa
Community Facilities	
	Taulome (x5)
	school
	• Next to Boreletsane primary
	Morwatshehla head kraal and
	 Next to LT bar lounge;
	 Next to Ndlonu scrap ward;
	 Next to Seshene scrap ward;
	Abel (x5):
	• Ga-Hutamo
	 Ga-Rasekgopo and
	 Next to Lebepe café;
	• Ga-Sunane;
	Head kraal;
	Mohlele (x5):
	 Kellis sports ground
	 Next to Zitho café and
	 Next to high mast light;
	 Section A and B;

Community Hall	Boqa/Taulome/Abel
Library	Boqa
Youth Information Centre	Boqa
Parks	Boqa
Outdoor Gym	Mohlele
Indoor Gym	Boqa
Sports Complex	Boqa
Fencing of Cemetery	Taulome
Housing	
New RDP houses	Boqa (x40); Taulome (x50); Abel
	(x40) and Mohlele (x50)
Emergency RDP houses	Abel (x6); Mohlele (x2); Taulome
	(x6); Boqa (x2)
Others	
Projects that need funding:	
• Thabitha Mohlale	
home base care	
• Tsogang dropping	Mohlele
centre	
Arethekganeng	Abel
dropping centre	
Projects that need training	

and funding:	Mohlele
Mountain view	
Abel football club	Abel
School transport	Whole ward
Clinic project (Ngingirakani)	Boqa
Grading of sport ground	Taulome

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Water	
All villages in ward 26 need	Ward 26
water supply	
Sanitation	
	Jokong (x67), Kuranta (x90), Mpepule
	(x69), Ramodumo (x133) and Shamfana
	(x91) units
Electricity	
Electrification of villages	Jokong (x16); Mpepule (x45);
	Ramodumo (x16) and Shamfana (x74);
	Kuranta (x15); Mpepule (x45)
	households

High mast lights	Jokong (x2)	
Road and Transport		
Street paving	Mpepule (priority)	
Tarring of roads	 Road from Seaphole (D3203) to Ramodumo (D32261)(priority 1); Mpepule to Shamfana via Bambewi; Jokong to Silawa (priority 2); Mpeuple to Skonyane; Kuranta to Abel (D3220); Abel to Lekgareg (D3221); Kuranta to Bochabelo Shamfana to Abel 	
Clinic Street	Ramodumo	
Low Level Bridges	 Between Kuranta and Bochabelo; Between Jokong and Silawa; Between Mpepule and Shamfana; 	
	• Between Ramodumo and	

	Kuranta.
Waste Management	
Skip bins	• Jokong (x3)- next to Lerato
	tavern;
	-Next to Sports ground;
	-Next to Manwagae
	Kuranta (x2)-next to Makatika
	Bar Lounge;
	-Next to General dealer;
	• Shamfana (x2)-next to
	community hall;
	-Next ot Shamiriri Primary school
	• Mpepule (x1)-next to head kraal;
	-Next to Mampeule;
	-Next to Sports complex and
	Ramodumo (x1)-pay point next
	to clinic
	-Next to Mawila;
	-Next to Macheka spaza shop.
Community facilities	
Health Centre	Kuranta
Clinic	Jokong and Shamfana

Youth Information Centre	Shamfana next to Community Hall
Library	Kuranta; Jokong
Community hall	Jokong
Primary School	Jokong
Housing	
New RDP house	Jokong (x96); Kuranta (x98); Mpepule
	(x60); Ramodumo (x51) and Shamfana
	(x74)
Others	
Road sign board to	Shamfana; Jokong
Shamfana	
Funding of community	Molototsi river
mining project.	
Interpretation boards	All roads
(Roads)	
Speed humps	Kuranta; Jokong

Priorities	Villages/ Sec	ction	
Sanitation			
	Mamanyoha	(x150),	Hlohlokwe

	(x150), Rampepe (x100), Mookoni
	(x120), Rajeke (x100) and
	Mahekwe (x60) units
Electricity	
Backlog-Electrification of villages	Rampepe-Extension (x4);
	Hlohlokwe Extension (x6) and
	Rajeke-Extension (x30)
Backlog-Post connection	Mamanyoha (x5); Hlohlokwe (X8);
	Rampepe (x1); Mohokoni (x20);
	Rajeke (x4) and Mahekwe (5)
High mast lights	
	Rampepe (x2) and Mahekwe (x1)
Road and Transport	
Pavement of streets	Mamanyoha-from Kgatla
	to Matome road;
	• Completion of phase 2-
	Hlohlokwe pavement;
	 Rampepe-from bus stop to
	rampepe from bus stop to
	Sekgota;
	Sekgota;

	phase 2 and	
	Mahekwe-from Mokufi to	
	the cemetery.	
Tarring of road	Road from Mokwakwaila	
	to Mawa;	
	Road from Rampepe via	
	Mamanyoha to Taulome	
	and	
	Road from Mookoni to	
	Buqa.	
Low Level Bridge	Rampepe	
	• Road to Ramabolela	
	Secondary School (x2)	
	Mookoni	
	Makgoshi street(x1)	
	Mamanyoha	
	• Road to Mamanyoha	
	Primary school (x3);	
	 Motsinyadi street (x1); 	
	Crèche street (x2) and	
	Mohale street (x1)	
	Mahekwe	

	D 1 C 01	
	• Road from Shisani to	
	Mathebula (x3)	
	Thlothlokwe	
	 Paleni street (x2); 	
	 Mangwako street (x1); 	
	• Next to Mpule street (x1);	
	• Mmahlaba-road to	
	cemetery (x1) and	
	• Road to ZCC (x1).	
	Rajeke	
	 Madekwane street; 	
	Teric Selowa street and	
	Main street	
Culverts	X3 culverts-from Mokwakwaila to	
	Rampepe	
Bridge	Between Mohokoni, Rajeke and	
	Buqa;	
	Access road to Rampepe village	
Waste Management		
Waste collection	Whole ward	
Skip bins	Whole ward (x6)	
Community Facilities		

Outdoor gym	All six villages
Clinic and or Mobile clinic	Between Rajeke and Mahekwe
Clinic	Rampepe
Mobile clinic	Thlothlokwe
Multi-purpose centre	Ward 27
Community hall	Thlothlokwe
Housing	
Incomplete/Blocked RDP houses	Mamanyoha (x4)
New RDP house	Mamanyoha (x200); Thlothlokwe
	(x200); Rampepe (x200);
	Mookoni (x200); Rajeke (x200)
	and Mahekwe (x150)
Others	
Shopping complex	Mokwakwaila
Mining, Brick making, Trading	Mohokoni
etc.	
Funding of projects	Whole ward

Priorities	Villages/ Section
Sanitation	
	Mahuntsi (x40), Masengani (x40),
	Mikolkomp (x40), Barcelona
	(x45), New stands (x40),
	Shimonela (x30), Manyunyu
	(x60), Duvula shikulu (x70),
	Komisani sweswe (x70) and Deep
	11 (x70)
Electricity	
Backlog (new extensions)	Masengani (30), Mikolkomp (10),
	Barcelona (400), Shimonela (03)
	and Deep 11 (10)
Backlog (Post Connection)	Masengani (4), New stands (3),
	Shimonela (3), Manyunyu (10),
	Duvula shikulu (10)
High mast lights	Mahuntsi (1), Masengani (1),
	Mikolkompo (1), Barcelona (2),
	New stands (1), Shimonela (1),
	Manyunyu (1), Duvula shikulu (2),

	Komisani sweswe (2) and Deep 11
	(2)
Road and Transport	
Paving of Streets	From mahuntsi via new stands via
	shimonela to deep 11
	From mikolkompo via Barcelona
	via manyunyu via Duvula shikulu
	to Chake
	From Sports complex to join the
	road from Duvula shikulu
Low Level Bridges	Between mahuntsi to mikolkompo
	Between masengani to
	mikolkompo
	Between mikolkompo and
	Barcelona
	Next to Sam Mtileni
	Next to Mkhari
	Next to Sports complex (Grace
	Kubayi)
	Next to Bazooka
	Next to Mahlala
	Next to Mtititi (Manyunyu)

	Next to Daniel Mlambane
	(Manyunyu)
	Next to Stanley Ngobeni to Chief
	Duvula
	Next to Eva Annis
	Next to Khy Mayimela (Mahuntsi)
	Next to Jack Hlungwani (New
	stands)
	Next to Xitsabi (Shimonela)
	Next to Pastor Chita (Shimonela)
	Next to Heleketa (Shimonela)
	Next to Pastor Manganyi
	Next to Makonto
	Next to Japhta Xikalichani
	Next to Tshamakanyi
	Next to ZCC church
	Next to Mbateni Bar Lounge
Bridges	Mosukuluzi River
Culverts	Between Blinkwater and
	Rotterdam (1)
	After Mosulukuzi River (1)
Waste Management	

Skip Bins	Mahuntsi (2), Masengani (2),			
	MIkolkompo (2), Barcelona (2),			
	Newstands (2); Shimonela (2),			
	Manyunyu (2), Duvula shikulu (2),			
	Komisani sweswe (2) and Deep 11			
	(2)			
Community Facilities				
Community Hall	Ward 28			
Out-door Gym	Ward 28			
Youth Information Centre	Ward 28			
Swimming Pool	Ward 28			
Recreational Centre	Ward 28			
Satellite Police Station	Ward 28			
Old Age Facility	Ward 28			
Disability Centre	Ward 28			
Addition of Classrooms	Dumani primary school			
Addition of Classrooms	Berca primary school			
Addition of Classrooms	Mahuntsi primary school			
Housing				
New RDP house needed	Duvula shikulu (40), Manyunyu			
	(40), Barcelona (40), Komisani			
	Sweswe (50), Deep 11 (40),			

	Mahuntsi (30), Masengani (30),		
	Mikilkompo (30), Shimonela (30)		
	and New stands (40)		
Incomplete RDP houses	10 households in ward 28 (subject		
	to verification by the ward		
	committees of the sections)		
Others			
Shopping Complex	Ward 28		
Piggery Project	Ward 28		
Bead Work Project	Ward 28		
Cattle dip	Ward 28		
Rotterdam Community Radio	Ward 28		
Station			

Priorities	Villages/ Section	
Water and Sanitation		
Water		
Replacement of water pre-paid	Mokgoba, Modjadjiskloof	
meters		
X2 reservoir needed	Sekgopo	

Reticulation extension	Sekgopo-Maboke		
Additional boreholes needed (x4)	Sekgopo		
Bulk water supply needed	Sekgopo		
Replacement of asbestos water	Modjadjiskloof		
pipes			
Sanitation			
Connection of sewage line	Mokgoba to Modjadjiskloof		
X500 units needed	Sekgopo		
Sewage pipe and booster pumps	Modjadjiskloof next to Khula		
needed	timbers		
Connection of remaining houses	Modjadjiskloof		
to the water borne sewerage			
system			
Electricity			
Replacement of electricity pre-	Mokgoba, Modjadjiskloof		
paid meters			
Electrification of new extension-	Sekgopo-Maboke (x350)		
Backlog	households		
High mast lights			
Apollo lights needed	Mokgoba (x4); Sekgopo (x6) and		
	Modjadjiskloof (x10)		
Refurbishment of all LT overhead	Modjadjiskloof		

lights				
Street lights	Replace all street lights in			
	Modjadjiskloof and Mokgoba to			
	Energy efficiency street lights,			
	Street lights needed from			
	Information centre to 1st Giyani			
	turn off,			
	Street lights needed at the			
	intersection in Mooketsi (2 nd			
	Giyani turn off),			
	Street lights at Mooketsi-			
	Morebeng turn off.			
Road and Transport				
Pavement of Streets	Mokgoba			
	Sekgopo			
Low level bridges	Mokgoba (x2)			
	Sekgopo (x50)			
Re-gravelling of streets	Sekgopo			
Culverts	Sekgopo (x30)			
Speed humps needed	Modjadjiskloof			
Rehabilitation of informal streets	Modjadjiskloof			
Road marking needed	Modjadjiskloof			

Waste management				
Skip bins	Mokgoba (x1) and Sekgopo (x4)			
Waste collection	Mokgoba; Sekgopo			
Community Facilities				
School Admin offices needed	Maupa Primary School (Mokgoba)			
	Mantsha Pre-school			
	Maboke Pre-school			
Class Blocks needed	Mantsha Pre-school (x2)			
	Maboke Pre-school (x3)			
Community hall	Sekgopo			
Health centre	Sekgopo			
Youth Information centre	Sekgopo			
Maintenance of cemetery fence	Modjadjiskloof			
Housing				
New RDP houses needed	Mokgoba (x1000) and Sekgopo			
	(x350) units			
Incomplete RDP houses	Sekgopo (x4) units			
Community hall	Modjadjiskloof			
Clinic	Modjadjiskloof			
Others				
Land for development needed	Ward 29			
Shopping complex	Ward 29			

Funding of community projects	Ward 29
-------------------------------	---------

Priorities	Villages/ Section			
Sanitation				
	Kgopong (x10), Polaseng (x150),			
	Boshakge (x20), Mothobeki (x170),			
	Ramaroka (x20), Mabulane (x14),			
	Matshelapata (x100), Tlatsa (x15) and			
	Sekgothi (x20); Kgopone (x20) units			
Electricity				
Backlog-Electrification of	• Boshakge and Boshakge			
villages	Extension (x75);			
	Mabulane (x20);			
	Mothebikhi (x5)			
	Sekgothi and Sekgothi Extension			
	(x6) and			
	• Tlatsa (x15)			
High mast lights	Sekgothi:			
	Next to Sekgwari high school			
	Polaseng:			

	Between secondary and primary school			
	Mothobeki:			
	Next to Mothobeki primary school			
Road and Transport				
Pavement of streets	From Sekgothi to Boshakge			
	Mothobeki phase 2			
Low level bridges	Whole ward			
Waste management				
Skip bins	Matshelapata (x1):			
	• Next to Thusong liquor			
	restaurant			
	Polaseng (x1):			
	Next to Madimane café			
Community Facilities				
Clinic	Ramaroka-Mashasheng			
Youth Information Centre	Mabulane			
Library	Mothobeki			
Sports Complex	Polaseng			
Community Hall	Matipane and or Polaseng			
Housing				
New RDP houses needed	Mabulana (x15); Matshelapata (x35);			
	Mothobegi (x25); Tlatja (x15); Kgopong			

	(x8); Ramaroka (x7); Sekgothi (x10);			
	Polaseng (x50); Boshakge (x20)			
Incomplete RDP houses	Mabulana (x3); Mothobegi (x23);			
	Kgopong (x2); Ramaroka (x1); Boshakge			
	(x2)			

Table no.47: Boreholes Analysis

Ward no. 01

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
	Khehlomamotheka	Khehlomamotheka	Not Operational	
	Khehlomamotheka		Not Operational	Water pump machine broken
	Maolwe	Mahuwa	Not Operational	
	Maebe next to Masalanabo	Modutung	Not Operational	
	Majakaneng		Not Operational	Not equipped
	Majakaneng		Not Operational	Not equipped
	Makuthukwe		Not Operational	Not equipped
	Byene		Not Operational	Not equipped
	Pakone	Pakone	Not Operational	Not equipped
	Mabusana	Mabusana	Operational	
	Mahuwa		Not Operational	

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Madumelane; Thibene

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H11	Bodupe	Makoleng-Moshakge	Operational	Water network needed
				Illegal connection
				Water pump machine broken
H1689	Bodupe-Tribal office Mohlakong	Mohlakong	Not	Illegal connection
			Operational	Electrical connection
H489	Bodupe next to community hall	Mohlakong	Not	Mechanical problems
			Operational	
	Motsinoni next to soccer ground	Motsinoni	Operational	Insufficient water
	Motsinoni next to soccer ground	Motsinoni	Not	Not equipped
			Operational	Water pump machine needed
	Next to Moshakga P. school	Moshakga	Not operational	Awaiting electricity connection
	Mphakamalema			Extension of water pipe line
	Khetone-Moshate		Not operational	Mechanical problems

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Bodupe-Mohlakong; khethone

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
	Medingwen next to local ground	Tshabelamatswale	Operational	
	Mandela Park next to Makhweni	Tshabelamatswale	Not operational	
	Medingwen next to Rampedi household	Tshabelamatswale	Not operational	Transformer needed
	Tshabelammatswale next to Newcastle	Tshabelamatswale	Not operational	Not equipped
	Medingwen next to next to Billy Manoko household	Mapaana	operatinal	
	Mapaana next to Primary play ground	Mapaana	Not operational	No water reticulation
	Mapaana next to Mapaana primary school	Mapaana	Not operational	
New	Motsemohlophe next to old age facility	Meloding	Not operational	No water reticulation
	Home 2000 next to Motsekga household and Billy's	Home 2000	Not operational	No water reticulation
	car wash			

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Las Vegas-Ward 03; Mapaana-Mmotoro; Rapitsi Extension-Ward 03

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
	Rabothata inside church site	Rabothata	Not operational	Need pump and installation of tanks
	Rabothata	Rabothata	Operational	
	Modumelane next to Michael Phaladi household	Modumelane	Not operational	Not equipped
	Modumelane next to Mmastaff household	Modumelane	Not operational	Not equipped
	Malaeneng next to Magoletxa High School	Malaeneng	Not operational	
	Malaeneng next to Ranaga household	Malaeneng	Not operational	
	Sekgoti next to Johannes Raboroko household	Sekgota	Operational	
New	Malematja	Malematja	Not operational	Need to be energised
	Kgapane next to Phukubje's Tavern	Kgapane Section	Not operational	
	Lebala next to Kgara household		Not operational	
	Manyeleti		Operational	
	CSIR project Majonini	Majonini	Not operational	Water not reaching tanks

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Maraka

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H8070991	Madibeng	Madibeng	Operational	
H8070992	Madibeng	Madibeng	Not	Trapping electricity
			Operational	
H071020	Shotong-clinic	Shotong	Not	Water pump machine stolen
			Operational	
H071084	Shotong next to Selematsela household	Shotong	Not	Water pump machine parts
			Operational	stolen
H072016	Shotong next to cemetery	Upper Shotong	New	Not yet commissioned
H071028	Modubung next to Rakgabale household	Modubung	Operational	Low yield
H071979	Kethothone next to Madlesa Eating House	Khethothone	Operational	
H072038	Makhurupetsi next to play ground	Rampenyane; Makhurupetji;	Operational	
		Mokwasele		
H071939	Mokwasele next to Mapaki	Mokwasele	Not	Water pump machine broken
			Operational	
	Mokwasele next to Molimisi	Mokwasele	New	Not yet commissioned

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Modubung; Mokwasele; Madibeng; Shotong.

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H07/0992	Iketleni	Iketleng	Operational	
H07/0654	Iketleng	Iketleng	Operational	
	Iketleng	Iketleng	Operational	
H07 1386	Rabothata	Rabothata to Maraka	Not operational	Dry
H07 1387	Rabothata	Rabothata to Maraka	Operational	
H07-0988	Makhurupetsi	Half of Makhurupetsi	Operational	
H07 180	Mamakata	Mamakata	Not operational	Mechanical motor needed
H071681	Mamakata	Mamakata	Not operational	Mechanical motor needed
H71680	Mamakata	Mamakata	Operational	

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Molelema; Sekhutini; Madiokong; Mohlakamosoma; Rasodi; Raselaka; Satlaleni; Mollong; Maraka; Rabothata

Extension of pipes

• Molelema; Sekhutini; Madiokong; Mohlakamosoma; Rasodi; Raselaka; Satlaleni; Mollong; Iketleni; Maraka; Rabothata; Makhurupetji; Mamakata

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
	Mandela Park next to Mamphakhathi dam	Mandela Park	Not	Water pump machine needed
			Operational	
	Mandela Park next to Mamphakhathi dam	Mandela Park	Not	Water pump machine needed
			Operational	
	Rapitsi next to local ground	Rapitsi	Not operational	Pipes needed
	Rapitsi next to Moshole Lodge	Rapitsi	Not operational	Water pump machine needed
	Rapitsi	Rapitsi	Operational	
	Mamphakhathi next to the dam	Mamphakhathi	Operational	
	Mamphakhathi next to Bodupe sports ground	Mamphakhathi	Not operational	
	Mamphakhathi next to Mondo	Mamphakhathi	Not operational	
	Mamphakhathi next to Nyofonyofo nursery	Mamphakhathi	Not operational	
	Mamphakhathi next to Malapane household	Mamphakhathi	Not operational	
	Burkina Faso next to Malapane household	Burkina Faso	Not operational	

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Mandela Park (x2); Rapitsi (x2); Itieleng (x3); Mamphakhathi (x2); Burkina Faso (x2)

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H090004	Sekgopo-Moshate next to ZCC church	Part of Moshate and Mailula	Not Operational	
H090123B	Sekgopo-Moshate next to Motswidikanye P. School	Part of Moshate and Mailula	Operational	
H090123A	Middle Letaba on the road side to Sekgopo-Moshate	Part of Moshate and Mailula	Not Operational	Water pump machine broken;
				columns and rods not working
H09005	Makola village	Makola	Operational	
H090066B	Mokganya next to ZCC church	Part of Mokganya	Not Operational	Transformer needed
GVL51640013	Marotholong next to Ngolele household	Part of Marotholong and Malatji	Not Operational	Upgrade pressure pump
H090006A	Mokganya next to ZCC church	Part of Mokganya	Operational	Upgrade pressure pump
(Diesel Pump)				Convert to electricity
H090068	Next to Letaba river	Part of Mogano	Not Operational	Water pump machine and
				needed
				Electricity connection needed
	Mokganya next to Makhudu	Part of Mogano	Operational	
H402893	Badimong next to Letaba River	Marotholong	Not Operational	Transformer needed
	Marotholong next to Mounnik P. School	Part of Marotholong-Moshongo	Operational	
	Marotholong next to Ngolele Household	Part of Marotholong	Not Operational	Water pump machine broken

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Malatji (Priority); Tipeng; Setaseng-Morekeleng

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H090060	Motseketla and Maboing	Motseketla and Maboing	Operational	Leaking
H090034	Maboing	Maboing	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090035	Maboing	Maboing	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090044	Maboing	Maboing	Not operational	Need to be re-drilled
H0090031	Makhabeni and Motseketla	Makhabeni and Motseketla	Operational	Leaking
H009/00120	Lehlareng	Lehlareng	Operational	
H009/00119	Lehlareng	Lehlareng-Moshongo	Operational	
H090388	Mameriri	Mameriri	Operational	
H090021	Makhabeni	Makhabeni	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090009	Lehlareng	Lehlareng	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090010	Lehlareng	Lehlareng	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090017	Maboing	Maboing	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090022	Motseketla	Motseketla	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090023	Motseketla	Motseketla	Not operational	Need to be fixed
H090024	Morakong	Morakong	Not operational	Need to be fixed

H090025	Morakong	Morakong	Not	Need to be fixed
			operational	
Н090050	Lebjelola	Lebjelola	Not operational	Need to be fixed

New Additional Boreholes and reservoir needed (Lehlareng; Lebjelola; Motjeketla; Maboing)

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H0560	Matswi next to clinic	Hlobola	Operational	
H0047	Next to Matswi Bus stop	Upper Matswi	Not Operational	Rods needed
Н0760	Itieleng next to Matome household	Itieleng	Not Operational	Rods needed
H0561	Hlabeleng next to Moshate	Hlabeleng	Not Operational	Not water network
H0537	Itieleng next to Seoka household	Itieleng		
New	Mponeng next to Lefopane Tuck shop	Mponeng	Not operational	Need water reticulation
New	Morwatshehla	Morwatshehla	Not operational	Need to be upgraded

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H10813	Senwamokgope	Vaal Water 2	Operational	
H100567	Lemondokop	Senwamokgope	Not operational	Need submission pump
H100380	Lemondokop	Senwamokgope	Not operational	Pull bearing needed
H100793	Lemondokop	Senwamokgope	Not operational	Electricity problem
H100847B	Senwamokgope	Senwamokgope	Operational	
H100845	Senwamokgope	Senwamokgope	Operational	
H100917	Lemondokop	Senwamokgope	Not operational	Not equipped
	Lemondokop	Senwamokgope	Operational	
H100191	Vaal water 2	Vaal water 2	Not operational	Need pumps and rods
H100816	Vaal water 2	Vaal water 2	Not operational	Dry
H100086	Itieleng	Itieleng	Operational	
H100752	Itieleng	Itieleng	Operational	
H100423	Itieleng	Itieleng	Operational	
H10086B	Itieleng	Itieleng	Operational	New
	Itieleng	Merakong Secondary school		Pipeline blocked
H100143A	Kwatane	Kwatane	Operational	
H100143C	Kwatane	Kwatane	Not operational	Have electricity problems and need water pump machine

H106431	Kwatane	Rakgara	Not operational	Water pump machine needed
H10055	Chabelane	Chabelane	Not operational	Water pump machine needed
H100479	Chabelane	Chabelane	Not operational	Dry
H100437	Chabelane	Chabelane	Not operational	Dry
H106674	Chabelane	Chabelane	Not operational	Dry
H106674B	Tabanatswana	Tabanatswana	Not operational	Water pump machine needed
H100674C	Tabanatswana	Tabanatswana	Operational	
H100638	Tabanatswana	Tabanatswana	Not operational	Need upgrade to electricity
				and element needed

New Additional Boreholes needed with water tanks

• Chabelane; Vaal water 2-Phatudi section; Mountain view; Rakgara; Kwatane; Kwatane-Lebepane section

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H10-0461	Iketleng no.2	Iketleng no.2	Operational	Reservoir needed
H10-0188	Iketleng no.1	Iketleng no.1; Jacob Zuma Section	Operational	It does not supply enough
		and half of Iketleng no.2		water
H10-0960	Phelindaba	Phelindaba	Operational	Element needed
H10-0034	Phelindaba	Phelindaba	Not operational	Element broken

H10-0489	Phelindaba	Phelindaba new section	Operational	
H10-0850	Phelindaba	Nyakelene old and new section	Operational	
H10-0814	Nyakelane	Nyakelane	Not operational	Need to be equipped
H10-0548	Phelindaba	Jacob Zuma and Iketleng no.1 and	Not operational	Need to be equipped
		no.2		

New Additional Boreholes needed with water tanks

- Jacob Zuma section
 - $\circ \quad \text{Water reticulation and reservoir needed Iketleng no.} \\ 1$
 - o Water reticulation needed Phadzirini section

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H100609B	Mmonatsohle next to Mabaka-tshaba	Itieleng; Mmonatsohle	Not	Element needed (P50)
			Operational	
H100715	Mmonatsohle next to Mojela household	Itieleng; Mmonatsohle	Not operational	Uncompleted
H100431	Raphahlelo Masate section next to Mokhesi Café	Mosethanyane A and B;	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to
		Mampyana		electricity
H100459	Raphahlelo Masate section next to Mokhesi Café	Mosethanyane A and B;	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to

		Mampyana		electricity
H100801	Raphahlelo Roman's next to Jeppe Makhananena	Mosethanyane A and B;	Not operational	Submersible pump needed (22
	household	Mampyana		watts
H100429	Raphahlelo next to Maleka tavern	Mosolahanyane B	Operational	
H0100151A	Raphahlelo Mampjana section next to Ramano	Mampjana-Makhwibidung	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to
	household			electricity
H100154B	Raphahlelo Mokhatsini section next to Mothepe	Mahenbeni A	Operational	Need to be upgraded to
	household			electricity
H100154	Raphahlelo Mabetleng section next to Raphahlelo	Mahembeni A and A	Not operational	
	household			
	Raphahlelo Mountain view next to Mokgabonama	Mountain view	Operational	
New	Raphahlelo Sebelaolo view-Mosomoki stream	sebelaolo		Need to be energised
H100611B	Phooko Setaneng next to Makhudu High School	Sethlale; Setaseng, Part of	Not operational	Pull bearing needed
		Kwatane; Tikyline; Sodoma		
H10014B	Phooko Sodoma next to Nduna Matsena household	Sodoma; Tikyline	Operational	
H100611	Phooko Setaseng next to Makhudu High School	Sodoma; Tikyline	Operational	
H100636	Phooko Sethlale-Sodine	Sodine	Operational	
H100873	Phooko Iketleng next to Pelo-ya-Kgana High School	Iketleng	Operational	
H100609A	Phooko Mmonatsohle next to Mabokatshaba household	Iketleng; Mmonatsohle	Operational	

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H10-0158A	Block B next to Sutha's ice	Naledi	Operational	
H10-0158B	Naledi next to Shiners F.C	Naledi; Sione; Mabhemane and	Operational	
		Mabokeng		
H10-0158C	Block B next to Tar road	Block B	Operational	
H10-0158D	Mabokoneng next to Apollo light	Mabokeng and Sethaseng	Not operational	Element needed
H10-0165	Next to Matsiditsi river	Sethaseng; Citizen; Happy Stars	Operational	
H10-0167A	Naledi next to bridge to cemetery	Naledi; Sione and Mabitleng	Not operational	Submersible pump needed
H10-0167B	Sione next to ZCC church	Sione; Naledi and Mabitleng	Not operational	Locked and dry
H10-0472	Sione inside ZCC church	Naledi; Sione and Mabitleng	Not	Need to be equipped
			operational	
H10-0166A	Mosamatsiditsi ga Sekowe	Mosamatsiditsi	Operational	
H10-0166B	Mosamatsiditsi ga-mampheko	Mosamatsiditsi	Not operational	
H10-0166C	Mmonatsahle next to Mogale	Mmonatsohle	Operational	Supply little water and need to
				be checked thoroughly
New	Citizen next to sport field	Citizen and Happy stars	Not operational	Need to be electrified
New	Mmonatsohle next to Mphuma	Mmonatsohle	Not operational	Need to electrified
Bulk supply	Middle Letaba Dam	Entire ward	Not operational	Need to be investigated

New Additional Boreholes Needed

- Naledi; Mabitleng; Carel's Garden 1 and 2; Mabhemane
 - o Bulk water supply needed from Middle Letaba
 - o Dam needed
 - o Water reticulation (extra-pipes) needed in Mabokeng; Sethaseng and Mabitleng

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H070089	Lebaka next to Botha Bosetsi	Mohlabaneng	Operational	Borehole drying up
H071407	Along main road D3200 next to Diggers	Mohlabaneng	Operational	
H071029	Along main road D3200 next to Modhatswe river	Mohlabaneng	Operational	
H070845	Next to Nakalatolo river	Mohlabaneng	Not	Water pump machine stolen
			Operational	
H070880	Next to Modhatswe river	Mohlabaneng	Not	Not equipped
			Operational	
H071812	Next to Nakalatolo river MmamaKay farm	Mohlabaneng	Not	Not equipped
			Operational	
New	Next to Modhatswe north of Mohlabaneng village	Mohlabaneng	Not	Not equipped
			Operational	

New	Next to Modhatswe north of Mohlabaneng village	Mohlabaneng	Not	Not equipped
			Operational	
H070103	Maakabjene next to earth dam	Jamela	Not	Water pump machine motor
			Operational	and pulley needed
H070105	Maakabjene next to earth dam	Jamela	Operational	
H070104	2 line next to Mahlasedi day care centre	Jamela	Operational	
New	Next to Molaudzi's church	Jamela	To be handed	
			over	
	Bulk water supply and reservoir needed	Mohlabaneng Extension C and B;		
		Jamela		
	Installation of water reticulation and water	Mohlabaneng Section A and B;		
	tanks	Jamela-Masemong		

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Mohlabaneng Extension C and B; Jamela

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H07/0841	Maphalle next to Jamela cemetery	Naledi	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to
				electricity
H07/1309	Maphalle next to Young stars local ground	Ntswelemotse new Stands	Not operational	Not equipped
H07/1181	Maphalle next to cattle dipping vat	Ntswelemotse, Naledi A,	Not operational	Rods fallen inside the borehole
		Bjabjamela, Sethabaneng, Platane		
H07/0464	Maphalle next to Zokua	Platene, Ntswelemotse,	Not operational	Element broken
		Sethabaneng		
New	Sethabaneng	Sethabaneng	Operational	
New	Ntswelemotse next to Mokgothokgo bin	Ntswelemotse	Operational	
	Next to the Jamela river	Maphalle (Naledi)	Operational	Running dry
H07/0095	Shawela next Masapa household	Shawela	Not operational	Water pump machine stolen
H07/1893	Shawela next to Assemblies church	Shawela	Operational	
H07/0705	Ditshosing next to Rabothata brick ward	Ditshosing	Operational	
Ho7/1402	Ditshosing next to Rabothata brick ward	Ditshosing	Not operational	Water pump machine stolen
New (x6)	Shawela		Not operational	Need to be equipped

New Additional Boreholes Needed : Shawela B; Ditshosing; Bjabjamela

o Reservoirs needed Ditshosing and Shawela

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H07-0845	Mohlabaneng	Mohlabaneng and Monwana	Not operational	Need electricity
H070089	Mohlabaneng	Mohlabaneng and Ga-	Operational	
		Monwana		
H07/0545	Ramaroka	Ramaroka	Operational	
	Ramaroka	Ramaroka	Operational	
H070096	Ramaroka	Ramaroka	Operational	Need to be upgraded
Н070079	Femane	Femane	Operational	
	Femane	Femane	Operational	
H07-0082	Femane	Femane	Not operational	Has collapsed
H07-0473	Femane	Femane	Not operational	Has collapsed
H07-0081	Femane	Femane	Not operational	Need to be electrified
	Ditsosing	Ditsosing	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity
H07-0419	Mohlabaneng	Mohlabaneng	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity
H07-0478	Mohlabaneng	Mohlabaneng	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity
Ho7-01402	Ditsosing	Ditsosing	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Femane Extension 1 and 2; Mohlabaneng-Monakhesi; Manonyaneng and Ditsosing (priority)

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
	Refilwe Mokhebaba Dam	Refilwe	Operational	The contractors locked the
				borehole due to payments
				disputes
	Refilwe next to graveward	Nakampe Old Stands;	Operational	The contractors locked the
		Meretseni; Refilwe 3A; Refilwe		borehole due to payments
		4 and 5		disputes
	Refilwe Zone 3A next to Mamorobela household	Refilwe zone 1,2 and 3	Operational	No enough water;
				Additional rods required
	Refilwe next to Makomene scrapyard	Whole ward	Not	Need to be upgraded
			Operational	
	Refilwe next to Chabalala household	Refilwe zone 1,2 and 3	Operational	Need to be upgraded
	Refilwe next to Mokgomola household	Refilwe zone 3	Not operational	Need to be upgraded
	Refilwe next to Makomene scrapyard	Refilwe	Not operational	Need to be equipped
	Mamaila old paving next to R81	Mamaila	Operational	
	Mamaila next to cattle dipping vat	Mamaila	Operational	
	Mamaila next to R81	Mamaila	Operational	
	Mamaila behind Phaphadi Crèche	Mamaila	Not operational	Unknown
	Mamaila next to Mathebula household	Mamaila	Not operational	Dry

Mamaila-Morago-ga-thaba	Mamaila	Not operational	Need to be equipped
Nakampe next to cattle dipping vat	Nakampe	Not operational	Dry
Nakampe next to Ramatsi New stands	Nakampe	Not operational	Dry
Nakampe-Merejeni next to Rabothata household	Nakampe	Not operational	Dry
Makgakgapatse next to Selana household	Makgakgapatse	Operational	
Makgakgapatse next to Nyabebongala dam	Makgakgapatse	Operational	
Makgakgapatse next to Abby Selowa household	Makgakgapatse	Not operational	Hand pump next to be upgraded
Makgakgapatse nexto Rapakampholwelwa household	Makgakgapatse	Not operational	Need to be upgrade; No enough water
Makgakgapatse next to Joyce Mothipa	Makgakgapatse	Closed	

New Additional Boreholes Needed

• Nakampe-Nyezamba section (Priority); Nakampe-Meretjeni; Nakampe-Reineth section; Makgakgapatse-Makgaka section; Makgakgapatse-Gandlanani section; Reservoirs needed Makgakgapatse

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H07/1147	Seaphole next to bridge	Seaphole	Operational	Need reservoir
H071187	Seaphole next to Ramahlo Simon's household	Seaphole	Not operational	Dry
H070522	Seaphole next to Masekele	Seaphole	Not operational	Need to be equipped
H070195	Seaphole next to Seaphole crech	Seaphole	Not operational	Need to be equipped
H070984	Next to Molototsi river	Mamatlepa	Operational	
H070718	Next to Makhurupetsi	Mamatlepa	Not operational	Need element
H071183	Mext to Molototsi river	Mamatlepa	Not operational	Dry
H071185	Next to Zitha	Mamatlepa	Not operational	Dry
H070548	Next to Ngobeni	Mamakgadi	Not operational	Need water pump machine
H070119	Next to Mamokgadi Primary school	Mamokgadi	Not operational	Need water pump machine
H071505	Next to ZCC	Mamokgadi	Not operational	Need water pump machine
H070083	Next to Hlongwane	Ntata	Operational	
H070683	Next to Molototsi river	Ntata	Not operational	Element needed
H071508	Next to Oupa Makhubela household	Ntata	Not operational	Need pulls
H070476	Ntata next to khutsong primary school	Ntata	Not operational	Need to be re-drilled

New Additional Boreholes needed with water tanks : Ramathithi; Seaphole; Mamatlepa New stands

- Bulk water supply needed from Modjadji dam to Mamatlepa

Ward 23

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H07/0117	Bellview next to Day Care Centre	Bellview Old Stands	Operational	Need reservoir
H07/0806	Bellview next to Day Care Centre	Bellview Old Stands	Operational	Need reservoir
H06/1068	Bellview next to Motsai household	Bellview Old Stands	Not operational	Water pump machine broken
New	Bellview next to clinic	Clinic section	Operational	
H07/1068	Bellview next to cattle dipping vat	Winner's Park section	Operational	
H14/1384	Maupa next to Bellview Day Care Centre	Kheodi Section	Operational	Need reservoir
H07/0605	Maupa next to Rasekhothoma household	Maupa Old Stands	Not operational	Pipes and electricity needed
H07/0110	Sedibeng next to Bokamoso Day Care Centre	Sedibeng Old Stands	Not operational	Need element (P75)
H07/0113	Sedibeng next to ZCC church	Sedibeng Old Stands	Operational	Need reservoir
	Water Tanker (x8) with water reticulation			
	needed			
	Reservoir needed	Sedibeng-Thabeng		

New Additional Boreholes Needed : Sefofotse

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H07/527	Taulome	Taulome	Not operational	Spares (parts) needed
H02/527	Taulome	Taulome	Not operational	Mechanical motor needed
H07/5298	Taulome	Taulome	Not operational	Mechanical motor and spares needed
H0321	Taulome	Taulome	Not operational	Mechanical motor and spares needed
H070218	Boqa	Boqa	Not operational	Mechanical motor and spares needed
H070998	Abel/Molototsi site	Abel	Operational	Upgrade
H071934	Abel/Molototsi site	Abel	Operational	Cables stolen
H071935	Boqa	Boqa	Operational	
H070218	Boqa	Boqa	operational	Upgrade

New Additional Boreholes needed with water tanks: Abel; Boqa; Taulome and Mohlele

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H070158	Jokong	Jokong	Operational	Yield low supply of water
H071417	Jokong	Jokong	Not operational	Element has fallen inside pit
H071823	Ramudumo	Ramodumo	Not operational	Yield low supply of water
	Ramodumo next to crèche	Ramodumo	Not operational	Spares needed

	Mpepule (x4)	Mpepule	Operational	
	Mpepule (x2)	Mpepule	Not operational	Need to be equipped and reservoir
H070202	Kuranta	Kuranta	Operational	
H070202B	Kuranta	Kuranta	Operational	
H070200	Kuranta	Kuranta	Not operational	
H070693	Kuranta	Kuranta	Not operational	Need to be equipped
	Shamfana (x2)	Shamfana	Not operational	Need to be equipped
	Shamfana	Shamfana	Operational	
	Mpepule (Makakobu project)	Mpepule	Operational	
	Mpepule sports ground	Mpepule	Not operational	Need to be equipped
	Mpepule next to Mamoloko project	Mpepule	Operational	Need to be equipped
	Mpepule next to Brazil sports ground	Mpepule	Not operational	Need to be equipped
	Mpepule next to Brazil sports ground	Mpepule	Operational	
	Mpepule (x3)	Shamfana	Not operational	Spares needed
	Shamfana (x3)	Shamfana	Not operational	Need to be equipped

Bulk water supply line required: Jokong; Shamfana

New Additional Boreholes needed with water tanks: Jokong (x3); Ramodumo (x2); Kuranta (x1) and Shamfana (x2)

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H070802	Mamanyoha next to Mashele household	Mamanyoha	Not operational	Element has fallen into the
				borehole
	Mamanyohasa next to Kgoroni	Mamanyoha	Operational	Leaks
	Mamanyoha next to Robert Mathipe (x2)	Mamanyoha	Operational	
H07/1077	Hlohlokwe next to cattle dipping vat	Hlohlokwe	Not operational	Element needed
H07/1109	Hlohlokwe next to local ground	Hlohlokwe	Not operational	Water pump machine needed
	Hlohlokwe next to Hlohlokwe Primary school	Hlohlokwe	Not operational	Element needed
	Hlohlokwe next to Phaleni households	Hlohlokwe	Operational	
	Hlohlokwe next to Maluleke houseohuse	Hlohlokwe	Not operational	Need to be equipped
H07/0169	Rampepe next to Khura bricks	Rampepe	Not operational	Water pump machine stolen
	Rampepe next to Manyama household	Rampepe	Not operational	Need to be equipped
	Rampepe next to Rampepe dam	Rampepe	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity
H07/0416	Mohokoni next to Mametja household	Mohokoni	Not operational	Need to be equipped
H07/0748	Mohokoni next to Mametja household	Mohokoni	Not operational	Water network system needed
	Mohokoni next to Pilusa household	Mohokoni	Not operational	Water network system needed
	Mohokoni next to Mashaba household	Mohokoni	Not operational	Blocked
H07/1198	Rajeke next to Mahlore	Rajeke	Operational	
	Rajeke next to Maphama household	Rajeke	Not operational	Electricity needed

	Rajeke next to Mafish	Rajeke	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity
	Rajeke next to Motlekwane	Rajeke	Not operational	Water pump machine needed
H07/1679	Mahekwe next to Mophane-Rajeke	Mahekwe	Not operational	Element needed
	Mahekwe next to Mahekwe primary school	Mahekwe	Not operational	Need to be upgraded to electricity

New Additional Boreholes needed with water tanks

• Hlohlokwe (Mokoropone and Crech); Mohokoni and Mohokoni New stands; Rajeke; Mahekwe

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H0011	Rotterdam	Davula-Xikhulu	Operational	
H0012	Rotterdam	Khomisani-Sweswo	Not operational	
H1220	Rotterdam	Masengani	Not operational	Motor needed
H1229	Rotterdam	Barcelona	Not operational	Motor needed

Ward no. 30

Borehole no.	Village/Location	Supply to	Status	Problem/Challenges
H070432	Boshakge	Boshakge	Not operational	Dried up
H070724	Polaseng next to Rabothata household	Polaseng	Not	No water network connection
			Operational	
H070698	Polaseng next to Monenela household	Polaseng	Not operational	Water pump machine broken
	Polaseng Extension	Polaseng Extension	Not operational	Not equipped
H070995	Tlatja	Tlatja	Not operational	Water pump machine broken
H070994	Mabulana	Mabulana	Not operational	Not equipped
H071457	Mabulana	Mabulana	Not operational	Not equipped
H070387	Mabaluna	Mabulana	Not operational	Not equipped
H071036	Sekgothi	Sekgothi	Not operational	Water pump broken
H070389	Mothobekhi next to Mathebula household	Mothobekhi	Not operational	Not equipped
H070799	Mothobekhi-Mauleni	Sekotini	Not operational	Not equipped

New Additional Boreholes Needed: Kgopone; Tlatja; Mothobekhi and Ramaroka (Mashasheni)

STRATEGIC PHASE

Introductions

Greater Letaba Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) maps the need of the community and also determines strategies and plans to address the needs highlighted by the communities through the process of constitution. This section outlines the vision, objectives and strategies by the municipality to achieve the developmental aims. The approach adopted in this section is based on developing a strategic intent which is firmly entrenched:

Responding to the gap analysis and ensuring a developmental approach and an integrated response.

SWOT Analysis

The situational analysis and the institutional analysis emanating from the various reports presented during the strategic planning session has played a vital role in the reviewing of the strength, weaknesses, opportunities and threats within the municipality. The SWOT analysis as conducted during the strategic planning sessions set a good tone for leaders to make effective decisions, set the framework for reviewing the strategic direction an organisation has planned to take considering various factors. Greater Letaba Municipality has conducted a review of the strength, weaknesses, opportunities and threats considering several factors as highlighted by the situational and institutional analysis. The outcome of the SWOT analysis is outlined below.

Table no.48: SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weakness	Opportunity	Threats
Qualified staff	Poor monitoring and supervision of staff	Tourism attraction areas	Ageing infrastructure
Financial discipline	Poor record management	availability of natural resources	Land invasion
Political stability	Poor revenue collection	Existence of agro processing plant	Land claims and counter land claims
Functional municipality	Non-adherences to internal controls	Available arable land	Service delivery protests
Good relations with stakeholders	Poor budgeting	Job creation through EWPW	Illegal connections on water and electricity

Established	High vacancy rate	Selective
governance		intergovernmental
structures		relations
	Lack of implementation	High prevalence of
		HIV/AIDS
	Poor infrastructure	Low investor confidence

Strategic Intent of Greater Letaba Municipality

Based on the SWOT analysis conducted, the municipality was then able to develop its strategic intent which ultimately is a summary of what the municipalities' intents to achieve. The foundation established through strategic planning will assist Greater Letaba Municipality to focus all efforts and action towards the attainment of objective identified, enabling municipality to live up to the expectorations on their communities.

The Greater Letaba Municipality Vision

A vision provides a compelling picture of the future and it channels all efforts of an organisation and the energy for everyone linked to it to perform in a motivated and inspired manner. Following a thorough engagement on the vision of the municipality, in the final analysis it was reviewed to cater for the mandate of local government and ensure alignment between the vision, strategy and the resource allocations.

The vision of the municipality is thefore as follows:

"To be the leading municipality in the delivery of quality services for the promotion of socioeconomic development"

The Greater Letaba Municipality Mission (Aim)

According to Ehlers and Lazenby (2005:51), the mission statement is an enduring statement of purpose that distinguishes an organisation from other similar organisations. They further argue that it identifies the scope of the organisation's operations in terms of product, market and technology. In the context of municipalities, it means that the mission statement must assist to differentiate municipalities based on issues such as the purpose considering their environment, the strategic intent, competitive edge and the

organisational culture. Therefore, the mission statement for Greater Letaba Municipality was captured as follows:

To ensure an effective, efficient and economically viable municipality through:

- Promotion of accountable, transparent and consultative and co-operative governance;
- *Promotion of local economic development and poverty alleviation;*
- Strengthening cooperative governance;
- Provision of sustainable and affordable services and
- Ensuring a compliant, safe and healthy environment

Greater Letaba Municipality's Values

Values identify the principles for the conduct of the institution in carrying out its mission. In working towards the achievement of its vision and mission, Greater Letaba Municipality subscribes to the following internal values which are in line with the *Batho-Pele* principles:

Values	Description	
Teamwork	Mean that GLM representatives will cooperate, using their individual skills and	
	providing constructive feedback, for the achievement of the municipality vision and	
	mission.	
	Is a combined effort, or the actions of a group, to achieve a common purpose or goal	
Commitment	The state or quality of being dedicated to a cause or activity.	
	Willingness to give time and energy to the municipality activities.	
Integrity	Living this value means that Greater Letaba Municipality representatives will display	
	behaviour, attitudes and actions informed by honesty, commitment to the company,	
	its policies, procedures and processes.	
Value for money	Living this value means that Greater Letaba Municipality representatives ensure t	
	the municipality has obtained the maximum benefit from the goods and services it	
	both acquires and provides, within the resources available to it.	
Consultation	Living this value means Greater Letaba Municipality representatives will seek and	
	give advice, information, and/or opinion, usually involving a consideration.	
Transparency	The obligation to act in an open and transparent manner.	
Accountability	The obligation to account.	
	To take responsibility for one's actions.	

Values	Description
Courtesy	The obligation to show politeness in one's attitude and behaviour towards others.
Innovation	Living this value means that Greater Letaba Municipality representatives should
	translate ideas or invention into a goods or services that creates value for the
	municipality and the community it serves.

Table no.: Values

Greater Letaba Municipality's Key Performance Areas

The situational and institutional analysis has paved the way for the revision of the vision, re-confirmation of the mission statement and values of the municipality. In keeping with the requirement to ensure alignment, the key performance areas were retained as follows:

- Municipal transformation and organisational development
- Basic service delivery and infrastructure development
- Local economic development
- Municipal financial viability and management
- Good governance and public participation

Strategic Objectives

Strategic objective of the municipality is intended to support the achievement of the vision and the allocation of resources. The strategic objectives of the municipality are as follows:

• Improve quality of life

The municipality wanted to improve the quality of life of its residence through access to basic services.

Improved and Inclusive local economy

Local economic development within the Greater Letaba Municipality is important to create jobs and alleviate poverty.

• Integrated sustainable development

There is a need for the municipality to address current challenges within the municipality, while taking into account the needs of the future generation.

Financially Sustainable institution

The need to improve financial position is important to the municipality because it will assist in the delivery of services

Improve governance and organisational excellence

To improve effectiveness and efficiency, standardised policies and procedures need to be established within the municipality. This will lead to open and transparent decision-making and sound governance practices.

• Access to sustainable quality basic services

It is important for the community to access basic services in order for the municipality to become effective and efficient in-terms of service delivery.

Integrated human settlements

There is a need for the municipality to plan for future human settlement development so that we address the injustices of the past.

• Improve human resource

In order for the municipality to deliver on its mandate there is a need to develop and capacitate the workforce.

Strategic Map

To be the leading municipality in the delivery of quality basic service for the promotion of socio-economic development.

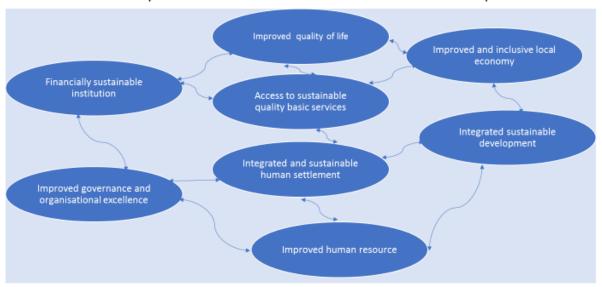


Figure no.5: Strategy map

Alignment with Provincial and National Priorities/Strategies

National Priority Areas

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods;
- Education;
- Health;
- Rural development, food security and land reform and
- The fight against crime and corruption

National Outcomes

- Improved quality of basic education;
- Along and healthy life for all South Africans;
- All people in South Africa feel free and are safe;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;

- Skilled and capable work force to support inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network,
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlement and improved quality of household life;
- A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and the World and
- An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

The National Development Plan Chapter

- Economy and development;
- Economic infrastructure;
- Environmental sustainability: an equitable transition to low carbon economy;
- An integrated inclusive rural economy;
- Positioning South Africa in the world;
- Transforming human settlement and the national space economy;
- Improving education, training and innovation;
- Promoting health;
- Social protection;
- Building safer communities;
- Building a capable and development state and
- Transforming society and uniting the country.

Provincial Objectives

- Create decent employment through inclusive economic development and sustainable livelihood;
- Improve the quality of life of citizens;
- Prioritize social protection and social investment;
- Promote vibrant and equitable sustainable rural communities;
- Raise the effectiveness and efficiency of development public service and
- Ensure sustainable development.

Outcomes

The Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) has identified outcomes whereby the Strategic Agenda can be implemented and monitored. Of critical nature for the municipality will be to link its strategic objectives to outcome 9.

The table below provides the details whereby the strategic objectives of the municipality can be linked to the outputs or key performance areas as stipulated by COGTA.

Table no.49: Outcomes

DPLG KPA	Outcome 9	Strategic Objectives
Municipal transformation and	Implementation of	Improve government and organisational
Organisational Development	differentiated approach to	excellence
	planning, financial and	
	administration.	
	Administrative and financial	
	capability	
Basic Service Delivery and	Improve access to basic	Access to sustainable quality basic
Infrastructure Development	services	services
Local Economic Development	Community work programme	Improve and inclusive local development
Municipal Financial Viability	Administrative and financial	Financial sustainable institution
and Management	capability	
Good governance and public	Deepen democracy through	Effective and efficient community
participation	refined ward committee	involvement
	system	

Operational Strategies

In-terms of the municipal system act (32 of 2000), section 26, it indicate that the municipality should develop the operational strategies. Greater Letaba Municipality has achieved these by linking programmes implemented within the municipality to the KPA's identified and linked to the strategic objectives. The operational strategies are represented below in-terms of the different KPA's.

Programmes/Projects, KPI's and Targets

The table below will highlight the programmes/projects for each key performance area then determine the key performance indicators and targets for the next three years in line with the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework.

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
	02,2011.25				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
Municipal	Improved human	Human Resources	Conduct skills audit and job profiling.	# Positions profiled and reported.	1	1	1
transformation and organisational development.	resources.	Management	Training of staff	# Training programmes completed.	06	08	10
			Review organisational structure.	% of reviewed structure	100	100	100
			Develop the HRM strategy	# HRM strategy approved.	1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
AREAS	ODJECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
			Develop and update the recruitment plan.	# Recruitment plan approved.	1	1	1
			Review and update the PMS policies and procedure manuals.	# PMS approved.	1	1	1
			Review the delegation framework.	# Delegation framework approved and	1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS		
	OD JECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
				implemented.				
			Review and update the human resources plan.	# HR plan reviewed and implemented	1	1	1	
			Registration with professional bodies	# Employees registered with professional bodies.	20	25	30	
			Development and review of the segregation of duties manual.	developed and	1	1	1	
			Develop and approve the coaching programme.		100	100	100	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS	
TREATS	ODJECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
				coaching.			
			Team building exercise.	# Team building sessions conducted.	1	1	1
			• Training of LLF members on sound labour relations.	# Training sessions conducted.	1	1	1
		Administration	Review and update office accommodations assessment report.	# Report approved and implemented.	1	1	1
			Development of records management system.	# System approved and implemented.	1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
ARLAS	Objectives				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
			Review the records management policies	# Policies approved and implemented.	1	1	1
			Review and update the OHS assessment report.	# OHS report approved and implemented.	1	1	1
			Review and update the security assessment report.	# Security assessment report approved and implemented.		1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS		
	02,2011120				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
			Develop and gazette	# by-laws gazetted.	10	15	20	
	Improved	Legal	by-laws.		10	10	20	
	governance and organisational		Develop a fee structure for the usage of attorneys.		1	1	1	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
TINDAIG	ODJECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
	excellence		Develop the contract management framework.	% Signed SLA's relevant and appropriate.	100	100	100
		Employment Equity	Head hunting	# of people in three levels form Employment Equity plan			
		Skill Development	Develop training programmes. Budget for the employee bursary scheme	% increase in skilled workshop			
		Integrated Development Plan	A continuous IDP monitoring through PMS	% project implemented as per IDP			

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
	objectives				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
Basic service delivery and infrastructure	Improved quality of life	Electrical	Conduct capacity assessment of the infrastructure.	# Assessment reports approved	1	1	1
development			Allocation of funds for operation and maintenance.	% Budget allocated for Operation and maintenance.	3	5	5
			Develop strategies and liaise with ESKOM on how electricity will be provided to all households		700	700	700
		Roads and Stormwater	Compile a report on the connecting roads for engagement with		1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	ΓARGETS		
	objectives				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
			relevant authorities.					
			Development and implementation of road and stormwater management system to assist in managing the provision of road infrastructure	% increase to access to road with proper storm water systems				
		Water	Study and analyse the Water Service Development Plan.	% MDM water projects monitored.	100	100	100	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS	
AREAS	OBJECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
			Identify strategic issues to engage with Water Service Authority.		50	75	100
			 Acquire the capacity assessment report on Politsi Plant from Lepelle Northern Water Board. 		1	1	1
Basic service delivery and infrastructure	Improved human settlement	Infrastructure	Conduct infrastructure audit at approved settlements.	% approved settlements audited and report	100	100	100

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
	02,2011.25				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
development				approved.			
Basic service delivery and infrastructure development	Access to sustainable basic services	Waste management	Development of the landfill sites Develop plans to ensure that all households have access to waste removal	# of landfill sites operational and generating revenue # increase in households that have access to waste removal	500	500	500
		Project Management	Improve infrastructure planning and development.	# Infrastructure plan reviewed and implemented.	1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS KPI TARGETS	
AKEAS	OBJECTIVES		YR 1 YR 2	YR 3
			• Improve on budgeting % improvement on 100 100 for infrastructure. project design and costing.	100
Municipal financial viability and management	Financially sustainable institution	Revenue management	• Improve on revenue % increase in 50 75 collection.	100
			• Review and implement # Strategy reviewed revenue enhance strategy.	
			• Improve in debt % Debt collection. 100 100 collection.	100
			• Submit report to # Report approved 1 Council on R 127 m and implemented.	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS		
TINDAIG	objectives.				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
			debt.					
			Improve on the billing system	# meters automated	250	1 200	2 600	
		Supply Chain Management	Development of demand management strategy and plan.		100	100	100	
		Budget Management	Develop and review the budget policy.	# Budget policy reviewed and implemented	1	1	1	
			Develop and implement a costing plan.	# Costing plan approved and implemented.	1	1	1	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
TINDAIS	O D J L C I I V L S				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
Municipal financial	Financially	Expenditure	• Develop and review	# Cash-flow	1	1	1
viability and	sustainable	management	cash-flow projections.	projections			
management	institution			approved and implemented.			
		MIG Expenditure	 Forward planning. Monitoring of projects plans to ensure that MIG is spent accordingly 	% MIG budget allocation spent	100	100	100
		Asset management	Update of asset register in terms of legislation. Conversion of GRAP complaint	% asset GRAP complaint	100	100	100

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS		
	02,2011120				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
		Fleet Management	Review, implementation and monitoring of control measures. Annual review of cost effectiveness of municipal fleet	management	100	100	100	
		Investment	• Implementation of the policy. Ensure that investment is made with credible financial institutions. Proceeds from such investment are utilized for infrastructure development	Amount of money generated from investment	R2 000 000	R3 000 000	R4 000 000	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
THERIS	ODJECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
Local Economic Development	Improved and inclusive local	LED	Review and implement LED strategy.	# LED strategy reviewed and implemented.	1	1	1
	economy		Develop funding framework for LED programmes.	# Funding framework approved and implemented.	1	1	1
		Agriculture	Develop partnership with Agricultural businesses. Develop strategies to assist emerging farmers.	# of jobs created through agricultural initiatives	20	20	20
		Tourism	Intensify functionality of Tourism forum. Develop Tourism	# of jobs created through tourism	5	5	5

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
TREATO	objectives				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
			strategy	initiatives			
		Enterprise Development	Training of SMME's in business management	# of SMME's training conducted	1	1	1
		Marketing	Develop marketing strategies to promote the municipality	% increase in investment in the area	1	1	1
Spatial Rationale	Integrated Human Settlement.	Town Planning and land use.	Development of a land use management strategy.	# Land use management strategy approved and implemented.	1	1	1
			Review of the Spatial Development Framework	# SDF approved and implemented.	1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS	
TREATS	objectives.				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
			Review of the land Use Scheme.	# Land use scheme approved and implemented.	1	1	1
			Implementation of SPLUMA.	# SPLUMA policies and by-laws approved and implemented.	1	1	1
			Demarcation of sites/Less formal township establishments.	# Sites demarcated and serviced.	2	2	2

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	ΓARGETS		
Millio	Objectives				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
			Develop RDP housing beneficiary policy.	# Housing beneficiary policy approved and implemented.	1	1	1	
			Develop RDP housing beneficiary list.	# RDP housing beneficiary list approved and implemented.	1	1	1	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS	
	<i>CD</i> ,2011125				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
Good governance and public	Improved governance and	Communication	• Review the communication strategy.	# Communication strategy approved and implemented.	1	1	1
participation.	organisational excellence		Develop and distribute newsletter.	# Newsletter developed and distributed.	12000	12000	12000
			Uploading of new information on the website.	% Website updated.	100	100	100

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	KPI TARGETS	TARGETS		
AKLAS	Objectives				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
		Internal Audit	Develop the turnaround strategy for the execution of belated projects.	# of projects completed.	22	22	22
			Improve on awareness on the critical role of internal audit.	# of awareness sessions conducted with Council members and staff.	4	4	4
Good governance and public participation.	Improved governance and organisational	Risk management	Review and update strategic risk register.	# Risk register approved and implemented.	1	1	1

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS	TARGETS		
	02,2011120				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3	
	excellence	Public participation	Convene session with ward councillors on relations with traditional leaders.	% Resolutions taken and implemented.	100	100	100	
			Develop stakeholder management framework.	# Stakeholder framework approved and implemented.	1	1	1	
			Develop stakeholder charter.	% Sound stakeholder relations retained.	100	100	100	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROGRAMME	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGETS		
AREAS	OBJECTIVES				YR 1	YR 2	YR 3
			Convene ward committee conference.	% Conference resolutions implemented.	100	100	100
			Ward committee capacity building.	# Training sessions conducted.	1	4	4
			Develop strategy on the effectiveness and efficiency of ward committees.		1	1	1

SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

PROGRAMME	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROJECTS	КРІ	TARGET		
				YR1	YR2	YR3
Disability	Ensure the participation of	Intensify the involvement	% increase in participation by			
development	disability	of people with disability	people with disability			
		in initiatives and				
		programmes				
Gender Equity	To ensure that gender equity is	Support and promote	% increase in participation of			
	promoted through government	gender equity	community in gender initiatives			
	initiatives		and mainstream programmes			
Youth development	Ensure quality of live for youth	Intensify the involvement	% increase in participation by			
	through government initiatives	of the youth in the	youth in in municipal initiatives			
		initiatives and	and mainstream programme			
		programmes				
Elderly	Ensure that elderly people are	Support and promote	% increase in participation by			
	taken care of	elderly programmes	the elderly in municipal			
			initiatives and mainstream			
			programmes			

SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

PROGRAMME	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROJECTS	KPI	TARGET	TARGET	
				YR1	YR2	YR3
Housing	Ensure that all households have	Liaise with COGHSTA to	# increase of households to RDP			
	access to housing	eradicate housing backlog	standardise housing			
Sports, Art and	To promote a healthy lifestyle	Development of SLA with	# of meetings to be held			
culture		the Department of Sport,				
		Art and Culture				
Education	To ensure the provision of	Liaise with the	% decreasing educational			
	infrastructure	Department of Education	facilities backlog			
		to provide educational				
		infrastructure				
Safety and security	Ensure the safety of communities	Liaise with the	% reduction in crime in the			
	and visitors	Department of Safety and	municipality			
		Security to provide				
		facilities and				
		implementation of safety				
		programmes				
Health services	Ensure accessible and affordable	Liaise with the	# of health facilities in the			
	health services	Department of Health to	municipality			

		provide health services		
HIV/AIDS	Promote mainstreaming of	Mainstreaming of	% increase in HIV/AIDS	
programmes	HIV/AIDS issues in the	HIV/AIDS issues in all	programmes in the municipality	
	programmes of the municipality	municipal programmes		
Social development	Ensure accessibility of social	Liaise with the	# increase of beneficiaries in	
services	development services	Department of Social	social development initiatives	
		Development to provide		
		health services		

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

PROGRAMME	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	PROJECTS	KPI	TARGET		
				YR1	YR2	YR3
Disaster risk	To prevent loss of lives and	Implementation of	% reduction of disaster risks			
	infrastructure damages due to	disaster risk management				
	disaster	plan				

PROJECT PHASE

Introduction

During the strategy phase, strategic objectives where developed on how the municipality is going to achieve the strategic themes and ultimate goals of service delivery to and a better life for the community. These strategic objectives must now be operationalized through the identification of projects that will enable the municipality to deliver on its commitment to the community.

Projects are identified through needs experienced by the community and the councillors in their areas or villages, municipal departments and officials from departmental plans, sector plans, specialist studies and maintenance programmes, and strategic planning exercises might identify projects of strategic importance.

When deciding on the implementation of projects, the municipality must ensure that priority issues and needs are addressed and that projects be implemented where it will benefit the municipality the most. Also very important is that the municipality must ensure that with its limited financial and human resources, due regard is given to priority issues and maintenance projects during the distribution of resources.

The community must also be involved and informed regarding the decision to implement projects. Community involvement will rule out biasness towards certain community grouping and will ensure buy-in from community members in implementation of projects. Community involvement is achieved through; inter alia, the IDP Representative forum. Budgets need to be allocated to projects, quarterly targets and activities established to ensure that the municipality will be in a position to fund and implement identified projects within time and budget and that under or overspending on projects in minimise.

Capital Projects

KPA: Basic Service Delivery

Strategic Objective: Improve Quality of Life

Priority: Road, Storm Water and Bridges

Project Name	Project Location		Medium Term Expenditure Framework			
		2018//2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent	
Low Level Bridges	GLM		R4 451 000	R5 700 000	GLM	
Water Tanker	GLM	R1 200 000			GLM	
Workshop Bakkie	GLM	R500 000			GLM	
Graders	GLM	R2 500 000			GLM	
Suction Tanker	GLM	R1 400 000			GLM	
Pedestrian Roller	GLM	R250 000			GLM	
Fencing of Municipal workshop	GLM-Municipal Workshop	R700 000			GLM	
Purchasing 1ton Quarter Canopy Truck for Roads and Storm-Water	GLM	R400 000			GLM	
Re-gravelling of streets	GLM	R2 500 000			GLM	
Rehabilitation of Modjadjiskloof Streets	Modjadjiskloof	R1 700 000			GLM	
Rehabilitation of Ga-Kgapane Streets Phase 2	Ga-Kgapane	R1 200 000			GLM	

Project Name				Implementing	
		2018//2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent
Mapaana Street Paving	Mapaana		R300 000	R13 000 000	GLM
Khethothone Street paving	Khethothone		R300 000	R13 000 000	GLM
Modjadji Ivory Route Street paving	Ivory Route	R6 000 000			GLM
Mamokgadi Street paving	Mamokgadi		R5 000 000	R6 500 000	GLM
Itieleng (Sekgosese) Street Paving -Construction	Itieleng	R800 000	R9 000 000	R11 200 000	GLM
Lemondokop Street Paving -Construction	Lemondokop	R800 000	R9 000 000	R11 200 000	GLM

Project Name	Project		Implementing				
	Location	2018/19 (MIG)	2018/19 (Own)	2019/20 (MIG)	2019/20 (Own)	2020/21(MIG)	Agent
Las Vegas Street	Las Vegas	R4 987 800 00	R1 948 852				MIG/OWN
Paving-Construction							
Ditshosing Street	Ditshosing	R5 503 600 00	R3 900 598				MIG/OWN
Paving-Construction							
Mamphakhathi Street	Mamphakhathi	R7 450 000 00	R2 078 851				MIG/OWN
Paving-Construction							
Ga-Ntata Street	Ga-Ntata	R5 401 000 00	R1 69575 27				MIG/OWN
Paving-Construction							
Sekgopo Moshate	Sekgopo	R5 283 209 58	R3 584 408				MIG/OWN
Street Paving-	Moshate						
Construction							
Ga-Kgapane Stadium	Ga-Kgapane	R11 001 978 04	R16 081 532				MIG/OWN
Phase 3: Upgrading-							
Construction							
Thakgalane Sports	Thakgalane	R7 000 000 00	R3 400 000 00	R20 000 000 00		R14 301 500 00	MIG/OWN
Complex-Design Stage							
Madumeleng/Shotong	Madumeleng/	R7 000 000 00	R3 900 000 00	R20 000 000 00		R13 301 500 00	MIG/OWN
Sports Complex-	Shotong Sports						
Design Stage							

Project Name	Project	Medium Term Expenditure Framework					
	Location	2018/19 (MIG)	2018/19 (Own)	2019/20 (MIG)	2019/20 (Own)	2020/21(MIG)	Agent
Mamanyoha Sports Complex-	Mamanyoha		R26 952 997 53				GLM
Construction							
Rotterdam Sports Complex-	Rotterdam		R21 884 802 62				GLM
Construction							
Modjadji Ivory Route Street	GLM		R6 134 742 75				GLM
Paving-Contruction							
Shothong Library-Construction	Shothong		R1 118 446 40				GLM
Itieleng Sekgosese Street	Itieleng		R3 000 000 00		R11 000 000 00		GLM
Paving-Design	Sekgosese						
Lemondokop Street Paving-	Lemondokop		R3 000 000 00		R11 000 000 00		GLM
Design							
Moshakga Street Paving-Design	Moshakga		R3 000 000 00		R11 000 000 00		GLM
Mokwasele Street Paving-	Mokwasele		R3 000 000 00		R11 000 000 00		GLM
Design Stage							
Shamfana Street Paving-Design	Shamfana		R3 000 000 00		R3 500 000 00		GLM
Stage							

Project Name	Project	Medium Term Expenditure Framework					
	Location	2018/19 (MIG)	2018/19 (Own)	2019/20 (MIG)	2019/20 (Own)	2020/21(MIG)	Agent
Ward 5 Community	Ward 5		R3 000 000 00		R3 500 000 00		GLM
Hall-Design Stage							
Lemondokop	Lemondokop		R3 000 000 00		R3 500 000 00		GLM
Community Hall-							
Design Stage							
Rotterdam Library-	Rotterdam		R3 000 000 00		R3 500 000 00		GLM
Design Stage							
Thlothlokwe	Thlothlokwe		R3 000 000 00		R3 500 000 00		GLM
Community Hall-							
Design Stage							

Priority Issue: Maintenance and Repair

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent
Building Maitenance Budget	GLM	R450 000 00			GLM
Workshop Maintanance Budget	GLM Muncipal Workshop	R1 200 000 00			GLM
Rehabilitation of Modjadjiskloof streets	Modjadjiskloof	R5 000 000 00			GLM
Rehabilitation of Ga-Kgapane streets	Ga-Kgapane	R5 000 000 00			GLM
Road and Storm-water Maintanance Budget	GLM	R600 000 00			GLM
Repairing of sinked road at Uitzgt Street	Uitzgt Street	R3 000 000 00			GLM

Priority Issue: Electricity

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term E	Medium Term Expenditure Framework				
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent		
Electric Transformer	GLM	R200 000			GLM		
25Kva Generator Trailer Set	GLM	R180 000			GLM		
Upgrade of Electricity to NERSA Standard- NERSA	GLM	R924 760 34			GLM		
Compliance							
Split Metering In Modjadjiskloof	Modjadjiskloof	R1 176 351 60			GLM		
Household Connection in villages	GLM	R5 983 000			INEP		

Project Name	Project	Medium Term Expenditure Framework						
	Location	2018/19 (MIG)	2018/19 (Own)	2019/20 (MIG)	2019/20 (Own)	2020/21(MIG)	Agent	
Ramodumo Street	Ramodumo	R500 000 00		R13 912 412 38		R2 387 587 62	MIG/MDM	
Paving								
Mamokgadi Street	Mamokgadi			R500 000 00		R18 000 000 00	MIG/MDM	
Paving								
Jokong Street Paving	Jokong			R500 000 00		R18 000 000 00	MIG/MDM	
MIG LED Projects	GLM	R3 096 000 00					MIG/MDM	
2018/19								
Rampepe Access	Rampepe	R1 600 421 38		R7 399 587 62			MIG/MDM	
Bridge								
PMU Management	GLM	R3 096 000 00		R3 115 000 00			MIG/MDM	
Fees								

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Implementing		
				Agent	
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	
Bolobedu Moshate Water Supply from Tzaneen	GLM		R10.000.000		MIG/MDM
Ga-Kgapane Sewer Network Upgrading	GLM			R30.000.000	MIG/MDM
Ga-Kgapane Regional Bulk Water Scheme	Ga-Kgapane		R8.000.000	R25.000.000	MIG/MDM
Modjadji Regional Bulk Water	Modjadji		R15.000.000	R10.000.000	MIG/MDM
Ga-Kgapane Water Works	Ga-Kgapane		R8.000.000	R19.000.000	MIG/MDM
Sekgopo Bulk Water Supply	Sekgopo		R2.000.000	R38.000.000	MIG/MDM
Sekgopo Bulk Water Scheme and Reticulation	Sekgopo		R20.000.000	R45.000.000	MIG/MDM
Ga-Kgapane Water Works and Replacement of AC pipesin	Ga-Kgapane		R5.000.000	R35.000.000	MIG/MDM
Sekgosese Regional Bulk Water Scheme	Sekgosese		R11.500.000	R32.000.000	MIG/MDM
Sekgosese (Senwamokgope) Sewer Reticulation	Sekgosese		R15.500.000	R32.000.000	MIG/MDM
Completion					
Modjadji Water Treatment Works Upgrade	Modjadji		R8.000.000	R28.000.000	MIG/MDM
Sefofotse to Ditshosine bulk water supply/ Ramahlatsi	Sefofotse,	R153 729 552	R8 934 139		MIG/MDM
bulk & reticulation	Ditshosine, Lebaka,				
	Bellevue, Maupa,				
	Jamela, Maphalle				
	Mohlabaneng				

Sector Departments Projects

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Medium Term Expenditure Framework				
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent		
Upgrades and Additions of Mahekgwe Primary	Mahekgwe				DoE		
Maintenance and Repair of Mahuntsi Primary	Rotterdam				DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Vallambrosa Primary School	Ga-Mokgwathi				DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Manonyaneng Secondary	Mohlabaneng				DoE		
School							
Upgrades and Additions of Manwagae Secondary School	Jokong				DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Mohokone Primary	Mohokone				DoE		
Refurbishment and Rehabilitation of Mr.Mamaila	Refilwe				DoE		
Primary School							
Maintanance and Repair of Nahakwe Secondary	Lemondokop				DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Rama Secondary	Mahekgwe				DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Ratseke Primary	Ga-Ratseke				DoE		
Upgrades and Additions of Matarapane Secondary	Lekgwareng				DoE		
School							

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fra	mework	Implementing
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent
Upgrades and Additions of Sekgosese Secondary	Senwamokgope				DoE
(Science and Technology)					
Upgrades and Additions of Shotong Primary	Shotong				DoE
Upgrades and Additions of Mawa Primary School	Mawa-Block 8				DoE
Upgrades and Additions of Motsipa Secondary	Ramaroka Village				DoE
Upgrades and Additions of Phakeng Primary	Makgakgapatse				DoE
Upgrades and Additions of Ramaolwane Secondary	Femane				DoE
School					
Upgrades and Additions of Seripe Primary	Ramaroka Village				DoE
Refurbishment and Rehabilitation of Magoletsa	Medingen				DoE
Secondary School					
Upgrades and Additions of Kolobetona Secondary	Mamaila				DoE
Upgrades and Additions of Kolobetona Secondary	Sephukhubje-Mamaila				DoE

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term	Expenditure Fra	mework	Implementing	
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	Agent	
Upgrades and Additions of Kgapane High	Kgapane				DoE	
Upgrades and Additions of Manonyaneng Secondary	Mohlabaneng				DoE	
School						
Refurbishment, Rehabilitation and Upgrading of Internal	Modjadjikloof				DoE	
Water Reticulation network and Boreholes	Headkraal					
Maintenance and Repair of Rammila Secondary School	Sedibeng				DoE	
Maintenance and Repair of Motsheudi Secondary School	Marotholong, Ga-				DoE	
	Sekgopo					
Refurbishment and Upgrade of Iketleng Water	Iketleng				WSIG	
Reticulation						
World AIDS Day Celebration	GLM	R329 220	R348 644		MDM-Equit Share	
Infrastructure Maintenance Programme	Sekgopo	R743 400	R787 261		MDM	
Greater Letaba Water	GLM	R626 324	R661 399		MDM	
Greater Letaba Sewage	GLM	R219 962	R231 840		MDM	
Junior Dipapadi	GLM	R212 400	224 932		MDM-Equit Share	

Project Name	Project Location	Medium Term E	xpenditure Fran	Implementing Agent	
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	
Review District SDF to cover all Communities in	GLM	R2 655 000	R2 811 645		MDM
the District Area					
Land use and Land use Determination	GLM	R1 050 000	R1 102 500		MDM
T657: Flood Damage Repair	Noblehoek to				RAL
	Maphalle				
T882: Construction of Bridge	Polaseng				RAL
T859: Flood Damage Repairs	Lebaka to Jamela				RAL
T847: Flood Damage Repair	Lemondokop to				RAL
	Olifantshoek				
Flood Damage Repairs: Babangu to Ndhengeza to	GLM				RAL
Noblehoek to Maphalle					
Flood Damage Repairs: Construction of Bridge	Polaseng				RAL
Flood Damage Repairs	Lebaka to Jamela				RAL
Flood Damage Repairs	Lemondokop to				RAL
	Olifantshoek				

Project Name	Project Location	roject Location Medium Term Expenditure Framework			Implementing Agent
		2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	
Vaalwater Water Reticulation	Vaalwater		R9.100.000		WSIG
Noblehook Upgrading of Booster Pump Refurbishment	Noblehook		R2.500 000		WSIG
Mamaila Booster Pump Station Refurbishment	Mamaila		R2.000.000		WSIG
Blinkwater Source Development	Blinkwater		R8 000 000		WSIG
Construction of Pedestrian Bridge at Botshakge	Botshakge-		R3.000.000		Rural Transport Strategy
and Ramphenyane	Ramphenyane				Grant
Flood Damage Repairs	Lemondokop to	R5 0000			RAL
	Olifantshoek				
Household based Road Maintenance	Glm	R14.900.000	R18.000.000		DPWRI

INTERGRATION PHASE

The following integrated sector plans and programmes will now be discussed:

- Integrated waste management plan;
- Spatial development framework, which proposes a broad spatial development for the municipal area and demonstrates compliance of the Greater Letaba IDP with spatial principles and strategies;
- Poverty reduction and equity programme, which demonstrates compliance of the Greater Letaba
 IDP with policy guidelines related to poverty and gender specific monitoring;
- Integrated Environmental Management Plan which demonstrates compliance of the IDP with environmental policies and contributes towards environmental impact monitoring through an awareness of legislative requirements for environmental impact assessment;
- Local Economic Development Plan, which provides an overview of measures to promote economic development and employment generation within the Greater Letaba Municipal area;
- Integrated HIV/AIDS plan, which illustrates the extend of the epidemic and the proposed efforts and actions of the municipality to address the problem;
- Municipal Institutional Plan, which will spells out the management reforms and organisational arrangements the municipality intends implementing in order to achieve the development goals of the IDP;
- Disaster Management Plan, which will outlines the preparedness of the municipality; and finally;
- Integrated Performance Management System, comprising key performance indicators, activity related milestones, and output targets.

Sectoral Plans and Programmes

Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

The Mopani District Municipality has developed an Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) for the Mopani District. The plan was completed in October 2005 and has to be taken into consideration for the development of an IWMP for GLM. The following issues were highlighted in the district IWMP:

The Main types of waste generators in the district are households, businesses, and mining, farming and Health care facilities. Only 5.3% of the population in GLM receive waste removal services and a total of 43 556 tons of waste are produced annually (projected to be 67 500 t/a by 2026), that is 119 tons of waste per day of which roughly 33% is recyclable and 47% is compostable. Both the Modjadjiskloof and Kgapane hospitals generate medical waste that is burned in an incinerator, while general waste is removed by the municipality, which has only 2 vehicles for this purpose.

Spatial Development Framework

The Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which forms part of the Mopani District Municipality in the Limpopo Province, was approved by the council in 2009/2010 financial year. The SDF is also an essential component for the formulation of an appropriate land use management system.

The following spatial characteristics attributable to the Greater Letaba Municipal area were identified during the Analysis Phase:

- A land area of approximately 1891 km²;
- A fragmented formal urban component comprising Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope and Modjadjiskloof;
- The incidence of rural settlements evenly spaced along the northern boundary, and a lesser concentration of villages along the south-eastern boundary, of the Municipality;
- The southern part of the municipal area comprises mountainous terrain, which precludes urban development;
- Large tracts of arable land, which are being used for intensive and extensive agricultural activity. These include tomatoes (central), timber (south and south east), game and cattle (central and north-west).
- Significant areas of land owned by the state under custodianship of tribal/traditional authorities;
- Almost half the land area in the municipal area (48%) is subject to the 159 land claims which have been lodged in terms of the Land Restitution Act.

During the Strategies Phase, the following localized spatial principles were formulated to achieve the general principles listed in the DFA, 1995:

- That development initiatives such as housing projects, business or industrial development, extension of infrastructure networks, be used to normalize distorted spatial patterns;
- The adoption and implementation of policies / design criteria to achieve integration diversity of land uses and densification of development;

- The consideration of the environmental impact of development initiatives to minimize environmental degradation;
- The consideration of the land reform potential of each development initiative and the extension of strategies and projects to incorporate this dimension;
- Active intervention by Council with reference to land availability for settlement purposes;
- Facilitation of tenure through interaction with role-players.

The spatial development framework is aimed at the application of resources to achieve optimum benefit for the resident community. This would include:

- The integration of land uses to afford residents the opportunity to live near their workplace and have easy access to facilities;
- The conservation of land as a scarce resource by limiting wastage through the adjustment of norms to promote compact urban design and densification;
- Timeous preparation for urban extension (planning, survey, services), to pre-empt land invasion.

Modjadjiskloof has been identified as a provincial node, Ga-Kgapane as a district node and Senwamokgope as a municipal growth node. Development initiatives and projects should be directed to those areas where development potential is present. Suitable land should be identified and reserved for development at each nodal point.

To this end a projected land use budget should be prepared during the Spatial Development Plan project to ensure that sufficient land is reserved for urban expansion commensurate with the development potential of each node.

The following spatial manipulation could be effected by the GLM to strengthen the emerging hierarchical pattern:

- Placement/redirection of housing allocations to places with development momentum;
- The utilization of housing allocations to unlock further allocations;
- Promotion of industrial development in proximity to Ga-Kgapane;
- Promotion of the development of complementary business functions at Ga-Kgapane and Modjadjiskloof;
- The development of secondary service nodes within the rural areas;

- The promotion of Senwamokgope as service centre for the north-western part of the municipal area; and
- Limited formal and informal business and industry at lower-order nodes.

The SDF is currently being reviewed to align to the Spatial Rationale for the Limpopo Province and the SDF of the Mopani District Municipality. The Spatial Development Framework also needs to be extended to include a Land Use Management System.

Employment Equity Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality has taken in to cognizance the history of apartheid laws and practices with the resultant disparities and inequities, in the spirit of Employment Equity Act is geared towards achieving employment equity across all occupational levels and categories.

It is further committed to the right to equity as clearly enshrined the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. Attempts will be made in order to ensure that the work force is a true reflection of the demographics of the municipal area, the province and the attempts will be made in order to ensure that work force is a true reflection of the demographics of the municipal area, the province and the country. The plan is also aimed at ensuring that South Africa fulfils her obligations as a member of the International Labour Organisation.

Objectives

- To do away with all forms of unfair discrimination with regard to employment practices and policies;
- To develop and communicate a sexual harassment policy that is in line with the code of conduct on sexual harassment;
- To eradicate all barriers that may hamper the advancement of the designated groups;
- To create a corporate culture that affirms and exploits workplace diversity;
- To ensure that management is actively committed to implement equity;
- To create IDP related strategies that can be employed to make reasonable and serious progress on employment equity on all occupational levels and categories.

Integrated Environmental Management Plan

The Integrated Environmental Management Plan strives to achieve co-operation between the municipality and the Department of Economic Development and Tourism to monitor existing and future development so as to promote the conservation of the environment and to prevent actions and practices which would detrimentally affect the environment.

The following are considered to be risks to the environment in the Greater Letaba Area:

- Soil erosion;
- Inadequate solid waste disposal systems;
- Urban sprawl;
- Degradation of the natural environment due to gathering of firewood;
- Sub-standard monitoring of factory effluent and
- Inadequate sanitation systems.

The following strategic guidelines and legislative framework are relative to environmental management:

Key Focus Areas (Guidelines)

- Waste and Pollution Management (WMP=Waste Management Plan);
- Air Quality, Energy Efficiency and Noise Pollution;
- Water and Surface Pollution Management Plans;
- Sanitation Programs (Sewage & disposal);
- Bio-diversity Management (Nature);
- Land use planning/Spatial development management;
- Cultural heritage protection;
- Eco-system protection and
- Environmental/Public Health Education.

Legislative Framework:

Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73/1989)

- Waste Management & Littering;
- Sewage & Disposal;
- Disposal sites;
- EIA Certain activities require EIA and
- PNE & Limited Development (Protected Natural Environment).

National Environmental Management Act (Act 107/1998)

- Cradle to grave;
- Polluter pays;
- Minimization;
- Recycling;
- National Water Act (Act 36/1998);
- Atmospheric Pollution Act (Act 45/1965);
- Constitution (Act 108/1996);
- Health Act (Act 63/1977);
- National Forest Acts (Act 84/1998) and
- Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43/1983).

Local Economic Development Plan

The Local Economic Development Plan for Greater Letaba proposes the implementation of a consistent and conducive set of measures to promote viable local economic activities by the judicious manipulation of municipal projects and programmes to benefit the local population by the creation of direct and indirect employment.

The local economy within Greater Letaba has the following characteristics:

- Stagnation of the formal economy and the saturation of the labour market in the agricultural sector;
- High unemployment rates;
- Low skills levels within the potential labour market;
- Low per-capita income;
- High crime rate;
- Potential for economic expansion within the informal sector, and
- Potential for economic growth within the tourism sector.

Integrated HIV/AIDS Plan

The apparent complacence of the Greater Letaba community in respect of HIV/AIDS is a cause for concern, (only 2 wards listed HIV/AIDS as an issue). The current HIV/AIDS epidemic will place ever-increasing pressure on the economy as well as on the Municipality both directly and indirectly.

The contributory factors for high prevalence of HIV/AIDS and related diseases amongst others are:

- Poverty, gender inequality and orphanage;
- Rapid urbanisation and cultural modernization;
- Gross border gates and national routes;
- Dynamics of growing economy;
- Increased in the commercialization of sexual activities;
- High employment rate;
- Low literacy rate;
- Alcohol and substance abuse;
- High crime rate and

The municipality has developed an HIV/AIDS programme in line with the national policies and guidelines.

In order to curb the spread of HIV/AIDS, the following strategies have been proposed:

Strategy 1: Provide access to basic health care for all residents of the GLM.

Strategy 2: Enter into public/private partnership with all health care service providers in order to render better services for GLM residents.

Strategy 3: Conduct health education programs to prevent & reduce the spread of communicable diseases, especially HIV/AIDS.

Strategy 4: Enter into a public/private partnership with all organizations for the purpose of funding for dealing with HIV/AIDS and sustaining HIV/AIDS centre.

The following activities forms part of the HIV/AIDS programme:

- A policy in respect of life threatening diseases in the workplace should be adopted by Council;
- Establish a HIV/AIDS Council in order to amalgamate & co-ordinate all current activities by various stakeholders in the GLM;
- Draft and implement appropriate awareness programmes;
- Promote public awareness in conjunction with Government and NGO's and
- Establish a HIV/AIDS centre to provide education, testing, counselling, etc.

The above actions are to be addressed in collaboration with provincial & national authorities. A concerted effort by all role-players is required to address this issue.

Municipal Institutional Plan

The primary objective of this institutional plan is to implement the municipal transformation and organisational development key performance area of Local Government Strategic Agenda. The primary objectives will ensure the following benefits:

- Those available resources are properly allocated to implement the IDP;
- That the desired goals as stipulated in the IDP document are achieved;
- Improved service delivery;
- Improved organizational effectiveness and efficiency;
- Enhanced credibility of the IDP;
- Reduced audit housekeeping matters contributing to clean audit;
- Enhanced stakeholders' relations and
- Realistic capacity assessment amenable to municipal powers and functions.

The municipal institutional plan addresses the challenges highlighted and prioritised in the analysis phase such as addressing scarce skills, meeting employment equity targets etc.

Workplace Skills Plan

The municipality have developed the Workplace Skills Plan which is approved by Council. GLM recognises that the competence of its human resources is a critical factor for its future progress and prosperity, especially in the face of global competition. It further recognizes that in order to meet the skill challenges in the Municipality, it is strategically necessary to invest in the education, training and skills development of its employees.

The Municipality shall assist employees who wish to develop themselves as individuals and as employees academically and through attending short courses, seminars, conferences etc.

Amongst others the following challenges were identified as critical:

- Supply chain management;
- Engineering;
- Agriculture;

- Tourism;
- Information technology and
- Finance.

These scarce skills were confirmed by council decision to establish a bursary scheme which support matriculates from needy families to go and study fields outlined above.

Succession and Retention Plan

GLM has realized the municipality's inability to attract and retain human capital. The phenomenon has a potential to frustrate and disable the municipal efforts toward the attainment of the municipal strategic objectives as depicted in the municipality's integrated development plan. It is on this premise that the municipality developed the strategy that seeks to address the long term goals of the municipality as reflected in the IDP. The municipality has developed the strategy to recruit and retain staff members whose services are regarded as critical to the achievement of the municipality's long term goals.

The following are the objectives for the HR Strategy:

- To position GLM as an Employer of choice;
- To attract and retain human capital especially those whose skills are crucial to the municipality achievement of strategic objectives;
- To enhance career development and retention of key personnel whose service are regarded as crucial;
- To identify the employees' potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility, nurturing and cultivating it;
- To classify roles of managers / line managers with regard to staff retention;
- To strengthen employees' health and wellness programmes;
- To ensure employees participation in all processes of staff retention;
- To reduce costs associated with staff loss and brain-drain through creation of a conducive and harmonious working environment for the workforce;
- To position Greater Letaba Municipality as an employer of choice.

Disaster Management Plan

Although disaster management is essentially a function of the Mopani District Municipality, it is required that GLM, as an important component of the Disaster District, actively participates in, and slots into plans and strategies towards preparedness for emergencies and/or natural disasters. The following generic disaster management plan, compiled by the Mopani District Management, has been adopted by GLM.

The aim of the GLM Disaster Management Plan is to outline a plan of action for the efficient deployment, and coordination of the municipal services, role players and personnel to provide the earliest possible response in or to:-

- Protect and preserve life and property;
- Assist the Mopani District Municipality and/or other municipality as per request;
- Minimize the effects of the emergency or disaster; and
- Restore essential services.

The purpose of the Letaba Disaster Management protocol is to provide structure and coordination for the pre- and post-management of emergencies and disasters. This is to provide for an effective and efficient response that will:

- Save lives:
- Reduce risk;
- Reduce suffering;
- Protect property;
- Protect the environment;
- Reduce economic and social losses and
- Provide for the safety and health of all respondents.

The Incident Command System shall integrate risk management into regular functions. Risk management provides a base for the following:

- Standard evaluation of any emergency or disaster or the potential for such a situation;
- Strategic decision making;
- Tactical planning;
- Planning evaluation and revision and
- Operational command and control.

The following are also components of the Disaster Management Plan

Risk Analysis:

- The timely identification of potential emergencies/disasters;
- Their impact thereof must be completed by each department;
- Should the department be unable to cope with the emergency, the Joint Operational Centre (JOC) will assume responsibility and
- The evaluation and risk analysis should be completed in conjunction with the relevant departments and Disaster Management.

Reporting Procedures

- This principle of the utmost importance as the management of any emergency situations starts here;
- When a department identifies a problem that they cannot deal, with the JOC will assume responsibility;
- All detail and incoming information must be made available to Disaster Management, JOC and Management;
- Disaster Management will activate the role players within the joint operational center and
- The Disaster Management offices will act as the information centre and help desk for the duration
 of the disaster.

Communication

The effectiveness of any relief activities will be seriously restricted without effective communication. Thus JOC will require the use of all radios etc., within the Council. Each department shall make available any requirements related to communications.

Public Relations (Media Coordinator)

- The public will be informed at all times regarding pending and immediate dangers as well as all actions underway.
- The office of the Municipal Manager will assume full responsibility for all press releases and related communications and assisted by the JOC and
- VIP's will be briefed by JOC.

Control and Cordoning at the Scene

If required, the scene of the incident will be cordoned off to protect all involved. The Fire Brigade will take responsibility for securing the scene of the incident and surrounding area. They will also declare the scene safe and clear away any debris, etc. The police and emergency services will also take joint responsibility for maintaining the situation and safety of all present.

Documentation

This is essential to the effective management of any situation. JOC will ensure that all aspects are documented during and after the event.

The office of Corporate Services is responsible for taking minutes all meetings and assist in the documentation preparation and control. Such documentation will be required in an evaluation after the event.

Emergency Medical Post

It may be necessary to establish an emergency medical post at the scene or in proximity. This service will be rendered by the Fire Brigade and paramedics. Further medical assistance will be called upon, should it be deemed necessary.

Recovery and Rehabilitation

The normalisation process after an event will take a short period of time but is most important. This includes any cleaning up, repairs, or related work to the area. This will be coordinated by the JOC and Disaster Management.

Resource Management

Each Functionary will be in control of his own resources, but a central resource list must be kept by the Joint Operational Centre. This will ensure about that all resources will be managed centrally. Each functionary will be responsible for the maintenance of equipment and support personnel.

Introduction and Usage of Joint Operational Centre

In the event of an emergency a Joint Operational Centre (JOC) will be established. The Disaster Management Committee and many other role players congregate and work together at the JOC to make decisions, share information and provide support as required to mitigate the effects of the emergency. The Disaster Manager is responsible for the coordination of all operations within the JOC.

- A meeting room for the Disaster Management Committee;
- A communications room;
- Rooms for support and advisory staff and other groups as required and
- A media Information Centre and Press Conference Area.

Communications Manager - JOC Communication Room

The communications Manager will be responsible for:

- Providing the Disaster Manager with reports on the emergency situation and any other pertinent information at regular intervals, or as requested;
- Providing assistance to the communicators in relation to communication equipment problems, where possible and practical;
- Coordinating and prioritizing the flow of messages between the Communication Room and the Disaster Management Committee, and other desired groups or locations;
- Maintenance of chronological log of significant communications and events;
- Maintenance of a situation or status board and
- Maintenance of a map(s) containing vital information relative to the emergency.

Organizational Performance Management Systems (OPMS)

Introduction

Performance Management is introduced to municipalities through legislation to, amongst others, achieves the Objects of Local Government (S152) of the Constitution, which is the following:

- Democratic and Accountable Governance;
- Sustainable services:
- Social and Economic Development;
- Safe and Healthy environment and
- Encourage Community Involvement.

The Municipal Structures Act S19 (1) also stipulates that a municipal council must strive within its capacity to achieve objectives set out in s152 of the Constitution and S19 (2) and it must review its overall performance annually. The Executive Committee must ensure an evaluation of the progress on implementation of the Strategies, Programmes and services, KPI's of the municipality and also to review

its performance in order to improve on its economy, efficiency and effectiveness, credit control, revenue and debt collection.

The Systems Act, Chapter 6 indicates that a municipality must establish a PM system, must promote a culture of Performance management and administer its affairs economically, effectively, efficiently and in a accountable manner.

Also that a municipality must establish mechanisms to monitor and review its Performance Management System, must set Key Performance Indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance targets, monitor performance, measure and review performance at least once per year and take steps to improve performance where performance targets are not met. A municipality must also prepare for each financial year a performance report which must form part of its annual report, it must make known, internally and to the general public, its KPI's and performance targets. The results of performance measurements must be audited by its internal auditing processes; and annually by the Auditor-General.

Other Important Documents:

The documents referred to in Phase 2 Strategic Intent, specifically on National and Provincial Intent should be read in conjunction with the abovementioned legislation as those priorities informed the Strategic Intent of GLM and its performance management system. In summary the following documents are relevant:

- The Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF, 2009-2014)¹ which builds on the success of the 15 years of democracy;
- Together Doing More and Better Medium Term Strategic Framework: A framework to guide government's programmes in the electoral mandate period (2009-2014), which provides the summary of strategic priorities in terms of the MTSF to be achieved;
- The Green Paper: National Strategic Planning (2009)² which indicates how key functions undertaken by the presidency are interconnected and complement each other and it provides ideas on planning and coordination to achieve the identified priorities;
- Local Government Turnaround Strategy (LGTAS);
- Limpopo's Provincial Employment Development and Growth Plan.

¹ Office of the Presidency: Republic of South Africa. 2009. *Together Doing More and Better: Medium Term Strategic* Framework: A Framework to Guide Government Programmes in the Electoral Mandate Period (2009-2014). Pretoria: Government Printers.

²The Presidency. Republic of South Africa. 2009. Green Paper: National Strategic Planning.

Performance Management is taking action in response to actual performance to make outcomes better than they would otherwise be (*IDA and Audit commission (UK)*). Performance management can be defined as "a strategic approach to management, which equips leaders, managers, workers and stakeholders at different levels with a set of tools and techniques to regularly plan, continuously monitor, periodically measure and review performance of Council in terms of indicators to determine the efficiency, effectiveness and impact; thereby ensuring improved delivery and value for money to the community and citizens"

"The IDP process and the Performance Management Process should appear to be seamlessly integrated. IDP fulfills the planning stage of performance management and performance management fulfills the implementation, management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process"

The implementation, management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP is done through the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan. Performance management, IDP and SDBIP is a total integrated system. The IDP is the strategic plan of the municipality and the SDBIP is the operational plan of how the municipality is going to deliver on its strategic plan.

Organisational Performance Management is about monitoring, assessment, measurement, evaluation, review and reporting on the municipality's performance. This is necessary for the following reasons:

- To ensure that the municipality delivers on its commitment of service delivery to the community within allocated financial and other resources
- To detect early warning signs where service targets and budgets are not met in order to implement corrective measures to rectify non- or poor performance
- To identify achievements in performance to ensure future results.

Methodology

The Balanced Scorecard is used for the implementation of the performance management system. The benefits of implementing the Balanced Scorecard are that it brings strategic focus and direction to the organisation, improves governance and accountability, promotes alignment and transparency, and improves management effectiveness.

A strategic and an institutional Balanced Scorecard take into account service delivery indicators and perspectives of the IDP and SDBIP. The strategic and institutional Balanced Scorecard can be cascaded to different levels of the municipality (top, functional and operational management). The objectives of cascading the Balanced Scorecard are to achieve synergy across the municipality, maximise internal

business process efficiencies (e.g. supply chain, information technology, human resources, etc.), and maximise efficient allocation of resources (financial and human) across the municipality.

The design approach of the Balanced Scorecard was customised to meet the needs of the Municipality. With an emphasis on the word "balanced", the municipal Scorecard is intended to follow the traditional design approach promulgated by Kaplan and Norton, Financial, Customer, Internal Processes and Learning and Growth.

The measurement of developmental outcomes will be useful in informing the municipality whether policies and strategies are having the desired development impact, as per the following perspectives:

- Customer (citizens, communities) Perspective Managers must know if the Municipality is meeting the community's needs. This relates to services and products (outcomes and outputs) the Municipality should achieve. They must determine the answer to the question: Is the Municipality delivering the services the community wants?
- Financial Perspective Managers must focus on how to meet service delivery needs in an economic, efficient and effective manner. They must answer the question: Is the service delivered at a good price?
- Internal Processes Perspective Managers need to focus on those critical operations that enable them to satisfy the electorate, citizens and community. Managers must answer the question: Can the Municipality improve upon a service by changing the way a service is delivered?
- Learning and Growth (Employee Development) Perspective An organisation's ability to improve
 and meet community demands ties directly to the employees' ability to meet those demands.
 Managers must answer the question: Is the municipality maintaining technology and employee
 training for continuous improvement?

The strategic balanced scorecard will provide an overall picture of performance for the Municipality as a whole, reflecting performance on its strategic (IDP) priorities. The Municipal Manager and Section 57 Managers will use it after review, as a basis for reporting to the Executive Committee, Council, and the public.

The institutional scorecard is the interface between the strategic and departmental scorecards, between the IDP and SDBIP where the IDP is cascaded to the SDBIP and an interface approach is adopted and integration is developed between the different departments on the outputs and outcomes. Departmental balanced scorecards will capture the performance of each department and will provide a comprehensive picture of the performance at that level. Departmental balanced scorecards will be comprised of the key

components highlighted in the customised municipal balanced scorecard system. The strategic and institutional scorecards are depicted further on in the document.

Implementation of the Performance Management System

The performance management system is implemented through monitoring, evaluation, reporting and review. This phase is guided by the following extract from the Performance Management Guidelines for Municipalities (2001: Ch. 5)³: "Having adopted the system, the municipality can mandate the project team to facilitate the implementation thereof. The team, which may be the same as the IDP team, should develop an implementation strategy. The strategy should be linked to the IDP implementation framework and should entail planning, implementation, monitoring and review." Measurement and reporting should be included in this phase, according to the Performance Management Regulations.

The performance management system is implemented through four components in a yearly cycle, namely planning and review; monitoring and assessment; reporting and evaluation, and auditing.

Planning and Review

The first review process of the performance management system starts with the review of the IDP of a Municipality for the following financial year. Whenever the municipality amends its IDP the municipality will, as part of the process referred to in Regulation 3, review those KPIs that will be affected by such an amendment. The indicators in the IDP will be an integral part of the performance management system. The IDP and the performance management system therefore have to be seamlessly integrated. The integration between the performance management system and integrated development planning process is highlighted in the Performance Management Guide for Municipalities (2001 draft 2 page 16):

"The integrated development planning process and the performance management process should appear to be seamlessly integrated. Integrated development planning fulfils the planning stage of performance management. Performance management fulfils the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process."

The review of the IDP is thus the first step when implementing the performance management system. Once the IDP is reviewed, the performance management system is aligned to reflect the changes in the IDP. During the review of the IDP, it is also important to take the budget implementation plan into account for the following Financial Year. This budget implementation plan will also reflect and have bearing on the performance management system.

_

³ Performance Management Guidelines for Municipalities (2001)

The review of the IDP and integration with the performance management system will start with the analysis phase that will continue into the planning, strategic and alignment phases of the IDP (thus from July and will be completed in November annually).

In the review of the IDP process and integration with the performance management system, four elements are necessary to ensure success: strategy implementation and priority setting; the setting of objectives; the development of KPIs and the setting of performance targets.

Strategy and Priority Setting

This strategic approach should correlate with the IDP review process, and will also integrate with the development of the SDBIP and budgetary implementation plan for the year.

Strategic direction setting from a performance driven point of view is important to drive the organisation in a performance-oriented way.

The strategic approach entails setting the vision and strategic direction of the Council. This is reflected in setting up of the municipal scorecard in the performance management system to encapsulate the strategic intent of the organisation in a focused manner. See the Guidelines (par. 5.1.2) "Consistent with the event-centred approach in the IDP guide, the IDP should deliver the following products:

- An assessment of development in the municipal area, identifying development challenges, marginalised and vulnerable citizens and communities;
- A long-term development vision for the municipal area that overcomes its development challenges;
- A set of delivery priorities and objectives, based on identified needs, achievable in the current term of office, that would contribute significantly to the achievement of the development vision for the area;
- A set of internal transformation strategies, priorities and objectives, whose achievement would enable the delivery and the realisation of the development vision;
- Additional projects identified which contribute to the achievement of the above objectives;
- A financial plan and medium term income and expenditure framework that is aligned with the priorities of the municipality;
- A spatial development framework;
- Disaster management plans and
- Operational strategies.

During the IDP process, the municipality identifies a set of service delivery priorities and objectives, a set of internal transformation strategies, identified projects that contribute to the achievement of the above objectives and a financial plan. The strategic intent is captured according to the Balanced Scorecard methodology. This constitutes the premise of a good performance management system for the Municipality in order to enhance service delivery efforts. Priorities should then be clustered into five KPAs, which represent the broad development mandate of local government. These five main KPAs are described as follows in the Performance Management Guidelines for Municipalities, Draft II, followed by the description as given by CoGTA in brackets:

- Infrastructure and Services (KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery);
- Social and Economic Development (KPA3: Local Economic Development);
- Institutional Transformation (KPA1: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development);
- Democracy and Governance, and (KPA5: Good Governance and Public Participation) and
- Financial management (KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management)

The sixth KPA referred to in the DPLG IDP draft guide 2008, namely Spatial Rationale are to be seen as a cross cutting KPA and consideration thereto will be addressed under each of the five main Key Performance Areas, especially KPA 2 and 3. It should be noted that the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers And Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers, 2006 only refer to the abovementioned five Key Performance Areas.

The priorities are, in essence, the issues that a municipality intends to focus on in order of importance to address the needs. These will vary from one area to the other. They may include programmes for water delivery, electrification, sanitation and so forth. Although the clustering on the priorities is not an easy task, it begins with the aligning of priorities with objectives and also to simplify the reporting process in terms of the strategic attainment as well as achievement of the five main KPAs.

Housing Charter

Table below reflects the proposed housing strategy for the Greater Letaba Municipality. At the moment the current backlog of 39 000 in rural villages will have to be addressed there, something which will prove to be a challenge seeing that the landscape is not conducive. The municipality has also indicated that they are in a process of accessing the strategically situated land where they intend to develop mixed income housing development.

This is the vacant piece of land situated between Ga-Kgapane and Modjadjiskloof town. Should this succeed, such a development would go a long way in integrating the two areas. On the other hand, it will also help in addressing the backlog in the Ga-Kgapane and Mokgoba areas.

Table no.51: Greater Letaba Housing Delivery Strategy

		1	2	3	4	5	6		
PROJECTS	PROJECTS	Ga-Kgapane	Khumelone	Senwamokg ope Ext	Rural Villages			TOTAL	DEFICIT (_)
SETTLEMENT		30	31	300				919	
NAME		0	9						
Ga-Kgapane	700	30 0						300	-400
Mokgoba	120							0	-120
Senwamokgope	40			40				40	0
Rural villages	39 000				39			39	0
					000			000	
TOTAL	39 860	30	-	40	39			39	-520
ALLOCATED		0			000			340	
SURPLUS (+)		0	319	260				38 421	

Proposed Priority Projects

Following from the above information, the proposed priority housing projects for Greater Letaba Municipality can be summarised as follows:

- Senwamokgope 300 units;
- Ga-Kgapane 300 units;

- Khumelone 319 units; and
- Rural villages 39 000.

Conclusion on Housing Charter

Greater Letaba Local Municipality has only has one official dedicated to housing, and her main job is to coordinate housing programme and the management of the housing waiting list.

From the information at hand, it is apparent that the Greater Letaba Municipality has not yet grasped how to deal with the issue of housing provision within its jurisdiction.

The high backlog in rural housing units proves to be a challenge to the municipality, for the following reasons:

- There is not sufficient allocation to address the backlog in the short term;
- The fact that these units will be constructed in the rural villages, will continue to perpetuate the apartheid planning in that it will not encourage any densification in the urban areas, as well as the eradication of buffer zones;
- The areas where this backlog exists are the ones that are already experiencing huge backlog in bulk infrastructure delivery therefore adding to the current service delivery challenges; and
- Given the topography, in the rural villages, especially those in the north-eastern areas, it is also doubtful if the entire backlog can be addressed in these areas.

Another challenge that the municipality has is that of accessing well located within the urban edge so that it can help address the high demand of housing within its jurisdiction.

Land Use Management Scheme

The Land Use Management Scheme has been developed to give effect to the spatial vision. Unlike the SDF, the Land Use Management Scheme is tighter and only amended where required for a particular development. The SDF therefore informs the content of the LUMS, rather than to act as a direct source of rights and controls itself

In the rural context it will be necessary also to deal specifically with natural resource management issues, land rights and tenure arrangements, land capability, subdivision and consolidation of farms and the protection of prime agricultural land.

The purpose of the LUMS is not to infringe upon existing land rights but to control land uses. The LUMS comprises of basically the following parts systematically:

- Part I: General.
- Part II: Definitions.
- Part III: General Conditions applicable to all properties.
- Part IV: Interpretation of use zones and use of land and buildings.
- Part V: Specific conditions and development criteria applicable to use zones.
- Part VI: Special, written and temporary consent of the local municipality.
- Part VII: Application of the scheme and powers of the local municipality.

Energy Master Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality has developed its own master plan and is currently providing electricity in Modjadjiskloof and Ga-Kgapane, Senwamokgope and rural areas are provided by Eskom.

Purpose:

- To distribute electricity efficiently and cost effectively and
- To meet the anticipated developments in Modjadjiskloof and as well as the surrounding areas and farms.

Integrated Road and Transport Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality has developed its own Integrated Roads and Transport plan that maps the strategic transportation vision and growth path of the municipality by reducing private vehicles trips and the demand for road space, whilst at the same time maximizing the effective utilization and operation of road infrastructure, as well as developing strategies that support smart growth initiatives that stimulate local economic activities.

Objectives:

The objective of the IRTP for the Greater Letaba Municipality is to develop an IRTP that:

- Responds to growth opportunities and development challenges currently being faced by the GLM
 while at the same time ensuring its alignment with the national, provincial and district plans,
 strategies and programmes, especially relating to land use strategies, socio-economic and tourism
 development;
- Responds to the transport needs of the GLM;
- Align with the vision, mission and strategic objectives of the GLM;
- Align with the spatial development framework of the GLM and the Mopani District municipality;

- Investigate the demand for transport and growth trends in the GLM;
- Describes the current and future public transport system and its associated characteristics;
- Develops a public transport operating license strategy and policy for the GLM;
- Develops a public transport enforcement strategy and
- Investigates the role of road safety, traffic management and traffic control.

From a Public Transport perspective, the GLM is mainly served by the bus and taxi operations with a dominant "home-to-work" travel pattern linking dispersed settlements to major towns such as Modjadjiskloof, Ga-Kgapane and Senwamokgope where work opportunities are predominant.

With regards to Strategic Roads, the GLM identifies the following strategic road corridors:

- Modjadjiskloof to Tzaneen;
- Giyani to Mooketsi;
- Modjadjiskloof to Ga-Kgapane;
- Modjadjiskloof to Giyani;
- Ga-Kgapane to Mokwakwaila;
- Mooketsi to Sekgosese and
- Sekgosese to Bungeni.

Education Plan

Greater Letaba Municipality is providing bursaries to students who are intending to enrol at the tertiary institution. The policy is reviewed annually and administered by the office of the mayor. These bursaries cater for people from needy and disadvantaged families.

Purpose:

The purpose of the bursary is to guide the municipality in terms of identification and allocation of funds to indigent learners.

Requirements:

The following courses are required:

- Agriculture;
- Science and
- Engineering.

Health Plan (Occupational Health and Safety Policy)

The municipality recognizes the need to create and maintain a reasonable healthy and safety workplace for its employees. Efforts shall be made by the municipality to develop and implement health and safety procedures. The municipality commits to comply with health and safety legislation. The OHS Act 85 of 1993, requires the employer to maintain a work place that is reasonably safe and without risk to the health of workers.

Scope of Application

The policy shall apply to all employees within the municipality, councillors and service providers contracted to perform council activities.

Objectives:

- To implement the provisions of the OHS Act 85 of 1993 and regulations promulgated there under;
- To conduct regular health and safety inspections in order to assess or evaluate risks attached to certain tasks, remove or reduce hazards in work areas and supply personal protective equipment where necessary;
- To accurately report and investigate incidents of injury on duty in order to determine the cause thereof with a view to prevent the reoccurrence of similar incidents;
- To conduct training of employees with emphasis to identify hazard in their work environment;
- To compile health and safety statistics this will enable objectives measures of health and safety performance to highlight problem area and
- To make it the responsibility of every council employees to work safely at all times.